

CALL NO. <u>108</u> CONTRACT ID. <u>231314</u> <u>MORGAN COUNTY</u> FED/STATE PROJECT NUMBER <u>STP BRZ 5323 (001)</u> DESCRIPTION <u>CANAL CITY ROAD (KY 191)</u> WORK TYPE <u>BRIDGE REPLACEMENT</u> PRIMARY COMPLETION DATE <u>60 WORKING DAYS</u>

LETTING DATE: March 23,2023

Sealed Bids will be received electronically through the Bid Express bidding service until 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME March 23,2023. Bids will be publicly announced at 10:00 AM EASTERN DAYLIGHT TIME.

PLANS AVAILABLE FOR THIS PROJECT.

**DBE CERTIFICATION REQUIRED - 7%** 

**REQUIRED BID PROPOSAL GUARANTY:** Not less than 5% of the total bid.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

#### PART I SCOPE OF WORK

- PROJECT(S), COMPLETION DATE(S), & LIQUIDATED DAMAGES
- CONTRACT NOTES
- FEDERAL CONTRACT NOTES
- ASPHALT MIXTURE
- COMPACTION OPTION B
- SPECIAL NOTE(S) APPLICABLE TO PROJECT
- TREE REMOVAL
- BRIDGE DEMOLITION, RENOVATION AND ASBESTOS ABATEMENT
- ASBESTOS ABATEMENT REPORT
- RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION
- UTILITY IMPACT & RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTES
- GENERAL UTILITY NOTES
- WATERLINE SPECIFICATIONS
- DEPT OF ARMY NATIONWIDE PERMIT
- KPDES STORM WATER PERMIT, BMP AND ENOI
- COMMUNICATING ALL PROMISES

#### PART II SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS

- SPECIFICATIONS REFERENCE
- SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATION
- [SN-11] PORTABLE CHANGEABLE SIGNS
- [SN-11N] LONGITUDINAL PAVEMENT JOINT ADHESIVE
- [SP-69] EMBANKMENT AT BRIDGE END BENT STRUCTURES

#### PART III EMPLOYMENT, WAGE AND RECORD REQUIREMENTS

- FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS FHWA 1273
- NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYEES
- EXECUTIVE BRANCH CODE OF ETHICS
- PROJECT WAGE RATES LOCALITY 2 / FEDERAL
- NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EEO MORGAN
- PART IV INSURANCE
- PART V BID ITEMS

# PART I

# **SCOPE OF WORK**

#### **ADMINISTRATIVE DISTRICT - 05**

#### CONTRACT ID - 231314

#### STP BRZ 5323 (001)

**COUNTY - MORGAN** 

#### PCN - DE08801912314 STP BRZ 5323 (001)

CANAL CITY ROAD (KY 191) REPLACE BRIDGE OVER CANEY CREEK, A DISTANCE OF 0.07 MILES.BRIDGE REPLACEMENT SYP NO. 10-08902.00. GEOGRAPHIC COORDINATES LATITUDE 37:49:15.00 LONGITUDE 83:15:20.00 ADT

#### COMPLETION DATE(S):

60 WORKING Days

APPLIES TO CONTRACT

#### **CONTRACT NOTES**

#### **PROPOSAL ADDENDA**

All addenda to this proposal must be applied when calculating bid and certified in the bid packet submitted to the Kentucky Department of Highways. Failure to use the correct and most recent addenda may result in the bid being rejected.

#### **BID SUBMITTAL**

Bidder must use the Department's electronic bidding software. The Bidder must download the bid file located on the Bid Express website (www.bidx.com) to prepare a bid packet for submission to the Department. The bidder must submit electronically using Bid Express.

#### JOINT VENTURE BIDDING

Joint venture bidding is permissible. All companies in the joint venture must be prequalified in one of the work types in the Qualifications for Bidders for the project. The bidders must get a vendor ID for the joint venture from the Division of Construction Procurement and register the joint venture as a bidder on the project. Also, the joint venture must obtain a digital ID from Bid Express to submit a bid. A joint bid bond of 5% may be submitted for both companies or each company may submit a separate bond of 5%.

#### **UNDERGROUND FACILITY DAMAGE PROTECTION**

The contractor shall make every effort to protect underground facilities from damage as prescribed in the Underground Facility Damage Protection Act of 1994, Kentucky Revised Statute KRS 367.4901 to 367.4917. It is the contractor's responsibility to determine and take steps necessary to be in compliance with federal and state damage prevention directives. When prescribed in said directives, the contractor shall submit Excavation Locate Requests to the Kentucky Contact Center (KY811) via web ticket entry. The submission of this request does not relieve the contractor from the responsibility of contacting non-member facility owners, whom shall be contacted through their individual Protection Notification Center. Non-compliance with these directives can result in the enforcement of penalties.

#### **REGISTRATION WITH THE SECRETARY OF STATE BY A FOREIGN ENTITY**

Pursuant to KRS 176.085(1)(b), an agency, department, office, or political subdivision of the Commonwealth of Kentucky shall not award a state contract to a person that is a foreign entity required by <u>KRS 14A.9-010</u> to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth ("certificate") from the Secretary of State under <u>KRS 14A.9-030</u> unless the person produces the certificate within fourteen (14) days of the bid or proposal opening. If the foreign entity is not required to obtain a certificate as provided in <u>KRS 14A.9-010</u>, the foreign entity should identify the applicable exception. Foreign entity is defined within <u>KRS 14A.1-070</u>.

For all foreign entities required to obtain a certificate of authority to transact business in the Commonwealth, if a copy of the certificate is not received by the contracting agency within the time frame identified above, the foreign entity's solicitation response shall be deemed non-responsive or the awarded contract shall be cancelled.

Businesses can register with the Secretary of State at <u>https://secure.kentucky.gov/sos/ftbr/welcome.aspx</u>.

#### SPECIAL NOTE FOR PROJECT QUESTIONS DURING ADVERTISEMENT

Questions about projects during the advertisement should be submitted in writing to the Division of Construction Procurement. This may be done by fax (502) 564-7299 or email to <u>kytc.projectquestions@ky.gov</u>. The Department will attempt to answer all submitted questions. The Department reserves the right not to answer if the question is not pertinent or does not aid in clarifying the project intent.

The deadline for posting answers will be 3:00 pm Eastern Daylight Time, the day preceding the Letting. Questions may be submitted until this deadline with the understanding that the later a question is submitted, the less likely an answer will be able to be provided.

The questions and answers will be posted for each Letting under the heading "Questions & Answers" on the Construction Procurement website (<u>www.transportation.ky.gov/contract</u>). The answers provided shall be considered part of this Special Note and, in case of a discrepancy, will govern over all other bidding documents.

#### HARDWOOD REMOVAL RESTRICTIONS

The US Department of Agriculture has imposed a quarantine in Kentucky and several surrounding states, to prevent the spread of an invasive insect, the emerald ash borer. Hardwood cut in conjunction with the project may not be removed from the state. Chipping or burning on site is the preferred method of disposal.

#### **INSTRUCTIONS FOR EXCESS MATERIAL SITES AND BORROW SITES**

Identification of excess material sites and borrow sites shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable state and federal laws and may wish to consult with the US Fish and Wildlife Service to seek protection under Section 10 of the Endangered Species Act for these activities.

#### ACCESS TO RECORDS

The contractor, as defined in KRS 45A.030 (9) agrees that the contracting agency, the Finance and Administration Cabinet, the Auditor of Public Accounts, and the Legislative Research Commission, or their duly authorized representatives, shall have access to any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, which are directly pertinent to this contract for the purpose of financial audit or program review. Records and other prequalification information confidentially

disclosed as part of the bid process shall not be deemed as directly pertinent to the contract and shall be exempt from disclosure as provided in KRS 61.878(1)(c). The contractor also recognizes that any books, documents, papers, records, or other evidence, received during a financial audit or program review shall be subject to the Kentucky Open Records Act, KRS 61.870 to 61.884.

In the event of a dispute between the contractor and the contracting agency, Attorney General, or the Auditor of Public Accounts over documents that are eligible for production and review, the Finance and Administration Cabinet shall review the dispute and issue a determination, in accordance with Secretary's Order 11-004.

#### **BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA ACT (BABA)**

On November 15, 2021, President Biden signed into law the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA), Pub. L. No. 117-58, includes the Build America, Buy America Act ("the Act"). Pub. L. No. 117-58, §§70901-52. The Act strengthens the Buy America preference to include "construction materials." The current temporary waiver for <u>"construction materials"</u> will expire on November 10, 2022.

The Act will apply to construction materials as outlined in the guidance issued in OMB M-22-11.

Construction Materials – Includes an article, material, or supply – other than an item of primarily iron or steel; a manufactured product; cement and cementitious materials; aggregates such as stone, sand, or gravel; or aggregate binding agents or additives – that is or consists primarily of:

- Non-ferrous metals
- Plastic/polymer-based products (including polyvinylchloride, composite building materials, and polymers used in fiber optic cables);
- Glass (including optic glass);
- Lumber; or
- Drywall.

Construction Materials only applies to items, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or affixed to an infrastructure project.

Construction Materials does not apply to tools, equipment or supplies brought to the jobsite and removed before completion.

#### **BOYCOTT PROVISIONS**

If applicable, the contractor represents that, pursuant to <u>KRS 45A.607</u>, they are not currently engaged in, and will not for the duration of the contract engage in, the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with which Kentucky can enjoy open trade. **Note:** The term Boycott does not include actions taken for bona fide business or economic reasons, or actions specifically required by federal or state law.

If applicable, the contractor verifies that, pursuant to KRS 41.480, they do not engage in, and will not for the duration of the contract engage in, in energy company boycotts as defined by KRS 41.472.

#### **LOBBYING PROHIBITIONS**

The contractor represents that they, and any subcontractor performing work under the contract, have not violated the agency restrictions contained in <u>KRS 11A.236</u> during the previous ten (10) years, and pledges to abide by the restrictions set forth in such statute for the duration of the contract awarded.

The contractor further represents that, pursuant to <u>KRS 45A.328</u>, they have not procured an original, subsequent, or similar contract while employing an executive agency lobbyist who was convicted of a crime related to the original, subsequent, or similar contract within five (5) years of the conviction of the lobbyist.

February 1, 2023

#### FEDERAL CONTRACT NOTES

The Kentucky Department of Highways, in accordance with the Regulations of the United States Department of Transportation 23 CFR 635.112 (h), hereby notifies all bidders that failure by a bidder to comply with all applicable sections of the current Kentucky Standard Specifications, including, but not limited to the following, may result in a bid not being considered responsive and thus not eligible to be considered for award:

102.02 Current Rating102.13 Irregular Bid Proposals102.09 Proposal Guaranty

102.08 Preparation and Delivery of Proposals

102.14 Disqualification of Bidders

#### CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

The Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways, in accordance with the provisions of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (78 Stat. 252, 42 U.S.C. §§ 2000d to 2000d-4) and the Regulations, hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively ensure that any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full and fair opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation and will not be discriminated against on the grounds of race, color, national origin, sex, age (over 40), religion, sexual orientation, gender identity, veteran status, disability, income- level, or Limited English Proficiency (LEP)in consideration for an award.

#### NOTICE TO ALL BIDDERS

To report bid rigging activities call: 1-800-424-9071.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) operates the above toll-free "hotline" Monday through Friday, 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. eastern time. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report such activities.

The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

#### SECOND TIER SUBCONTRACTS

Second tier subcontracts are acceptable per Section 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction. Sub-Contractors fulfilling a disadvantaged business enterprise goal on a project may enter into a 2<sup>nd</sup> tier subcontract with a Non-DBE Subcontractor. However, in this instance, none of the work subcontracted to the Non-DBE Contractor will count toward fulfilling the established Disadvantaged Goal for the project.

#### DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PROGRAM

It is the policy of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet ("the Cabinet") that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises ("DBE") shall have the opportunity to participate in the performance of highway construction projects financed in whole or in part by Federal Funds in order to create a level playing field for all businesses who wish to contract with the Cabinet. To that end, the Cabinet will comply with the regulations found in 49 CFR Part 26, and the definitions and requirements contained therein shall be adopted as if set out verbatim herein.

The Cabinet, contractors, subcontractors, and sub-recipients shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of work performed pursuant to Cabinet contracts. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR 26 in the award and administration of federally assisted highway construction projects. The contractor will include this provision in all its subcontracts and supply agreements pertaining to contracts with the Cabinet.

Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of its contract with the Cabinet, which may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedy as the Cabinet deems necessary.

#### DBE GOAL

The Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) goal established for this contract, as listed on the front page of the proposal, is the percentage of the total value of the contract.

The contractor shall exercise all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure that Disadvantaged Business Enterprises participate in a least the percent of the contract as set forth above as goals for this contract.

#### **OBLIGATION OF CONTRACTORS**

Each contractor prequalified to perform work on Cabinet projects shall designate and make known to the Cabinet a liaison officer who is assigned the responsibility of effectively administering and promoting an active program for utilization of DBEs.

If a formal goal has not been designated for the contract, all contractors are encouraged to consider DBEs for subcontract work as well as for the supply of material and services needed to perform this work.

Contractors are encouraged to use the services of banks owned and controlled by minorities and women.

#### **CERTIFICATION OF CONTRACT GOAL**

Contractors shall include the following certification in bids for projects for which a DBE goal has been established. BIDS SUBMITTED WHICH DO NOT INCLUDE CERTIFICATION OF DBE PARTICIPATION WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED. These bids <u>will not</u> be considered for award by the Cabinet and they will be returned to the bidder.

"The bidder certifies that it has secured participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises ("DBE") in the amount of \_\_\_\_\_\_ percent of the total value of this contract and that the DBE participation is in compliance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26 and the policies of the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet pertaining to the DBE Program."

# <u>The certification statement is located in the electronic bid file. All contractors must certify their DBE participation on that page. DBEs utilized in achieving the DBE goal must be certified and prequalified for the work items at the time the bid is submitted.</u>

#### **DBE PARTICIPATION PLAN**

Lowest responsive bidders must submit the *DBE Plan/ Subcontractor Request*, form TC 14-35 DBE, within 5 days of the letting. This is necessary before the Awards Committee will review and make a recommendation. The project will not be considered for award prior to submission and approval of the apparent low bidder's DBE Plan/Subcontractor Request.

The DBE Participation Plan shall include the following:

- 1. Name and address of DBE Subcontractor(s) and/or supplier(s) intended to be used in the proposed project;
- 2. Description of the work each is to perform including the work item, unit, quantity, unit price and total amount of the work to be performed by the individual DBE. The Proposal Line Number, Category Number, and the Project Line Number can be found in the "material listing" on the Construction Procurement website under the specific letting;
- 3. The dollar value of each proposed DBE subcontract and the percentage of total project contract value this represents. DBE participation may be counted as follows;
  - a. If DBE suppliers and manufactures assume actual and contractual responsibility, the dollar value of materials to be furnished will be counted toward the goal as follows:
    - The entire expenditure paid to a DBE manufacturer;
    - 60 percent of expenditures to DBE suppliers that are not manufacturers provided the supplier is a regular dealer in the product involved. A regular dealer must be engaged in, as its principal business and in its own name, the sale of products to the public, maintain an inventory and own and operate distribution equipment; and
    - The amount of fees or commissions charged by the DBE firms for a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services and assistance in the procurement of essential personnel, facilities, equipment, materials, supplies, delivery of materials and supplies or for furnishing bonds, or insurance, providing such fees or commissions are determined to be reasonable and customary.

- b) The dollar value of services provided by DBEs such as quality control testing, equipment repair and maintenance, engineering, staking, etc.;
- c) The dollar value of joint ventures. DBE credit for joint ventures will be limited to the dollar amount of the work actually performed by the DBE in the joint venture;
- 4. Written and signed documentation of the bidder's commitment to use a DBE contractor whose participation is being utilized to meet the DBE goal; and
- 5. Written and signed confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract as provided in the prime contractor's commitment.

#### UPON AWARD AND BEFORE A WORK ORDER WILL BE ISSUED

Contractors must submit the signed subcontract between the contractor and the DBE contractor, along with the DBE's certificate of insurance. If the DBE is a supplier of materials for the project, a signed purchase order must be submitted to the Division of Construction Procurement.

Changes to DBE Participation Plans must be approved by the Cabinet. The Cabinet may consider extenuating circumstances including, but not limited to, changes in the nature or scope of the project, the inability or unwillingness of a DBE to perform the work in accordance with the bid, and/or other circumstances beyond the control of the prime contractor.

#### CONSIDERATION OF GOOD FAITH EFFORTS REQUESTS

If the DBE participation submitted in the bid by the apparent lowest responsive bidder does not meet or exceed the DBE contract goal, the apparent lowest responsive bidder must submit a Good Faith Effort Package to satisfy the Cabinet that sufficient good faith efforts were made to meet the contract goals prior to submission of the bid. Efforts to increase the goal after bid submission will not be considered in justifying the good faith effort, unless the contractor can show that the proposed DBE was solicited prior to the letting date. DBEs utilized in achieving the DBE goal must be certified and prequalified for the work items at the time the bid is submitted. One complete set (hard copy along with an electronic copy) of this information must be received in the Division of Contract Procurement no later than 12:00 noon of the tenth calendar day after receipt of notification that they are the apparent low bidder.

Where the information submitted includes repetitious solicitation letters it will be acceptable to submit a sample representative letter along with a distribution list of the firms solicited. Documentation of DBE quotations shall be a part of the good faith effort submittal as necessary to demonstrate compliance with the factors listed below which the Cabinet considers in judging good faith efforts. This documentation may include written subcontractors' quotations, telephone log notations of verbal quotations, or other types of quotation documentation.

The Good Faith Effort Package shall include, but may not be limited to information showing evidence of the following:

- 1. Whether the bidder attended any pre-bid meetings that were scheduled by the Cabinet to inform DBEs of subcontracting opportunities;
- 2. Whether the bidder provided solicitations through all reasonable and available means;
- 3. Whether the bidder provided written notice to all DBEs listed in the DBE directory at the time of the letting who are prequalified in the areas of work that the bidder will be subcontracting;
- 4. Whether the bidder followed up initial solicitations of interest by contacting DBEs to determine with certainly whether they were interested. If a reasonable amount of DBEs within the targeted districts do not provide an intent to quote or no DBEs are prequalified in the subcontracted areas, the bidder must notify the Disadvantaged Enterprise Business Liaison Officer (DEBLO) in the Office for Civil Rights and Small Business Development to give notification of the bidder's inability to get DBE quotes;
- 5. Whether the bidder selected portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood of meeting the contract goals. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise perform these work items with its own forces;
- 6. Whether the bidder provided interested DBEs with adequate and timely information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract;
- 7. Whether the bidder negotiated in good faith with interested DBEs not rejecting them as unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. Any rejection should be so noted in writing with a description as to why an agreement could not be reached;
- 8. Whether quotations were received from interested DBE firms but were rejected as unacceptable without sound reasons why the quotations were considered unacceptable. The fact that the DBE firm's quotation for the work is not the lowest quotation received will not in itself be considered as a sound reason for rejecting the quotation as unacceptable. The fact that the bidder has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces will not be considered a sound reason for rejecting a DBE quote. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to require the bidder to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy DBE goals;
- 9. Whether the bidder specifically negotiated with subcontractors to assume part of the responsibility to meet the contract DBE goal when the work to be subcontracted includes potential DBE participation;
- 10. Whether the bidder made any efforts and/or offered assistance to interested DBEs in obtaining the necessary equipment, supplies, materials, insurance and/or bonding to satisfy the work requirements of the bid proposal; and
- 11. Any other evidence that the bidder submits which may show that the bidder has made reasonable good faith efforts to include DBE participation.

#### FAILURE TO MEET GOOD FAITH REQUIREMENT

Where the apparent lowest responsive bidder fails to submit sufficient participation by DBE firms to meet the contract goal and upon a determination by the Good Faith Committee based upon the information submitted that the apparent lowest responsive bidder failed to make sufficient reasonable efforts to meet the contract goal, the bidder will be offered the opportunity to meet in person for administrative reconsideration. The bidder will be notified of the Committee's decision within 24 hours of its decision. The bidder will have 24 hours to request reconsideration of the Committee's decision. The reconsideration meeting will be held within two days of the receipt of a request by the bidder for reconsideration.

The request for reconsideration will be heard by the Office of the Secretary. The bidder will have the opportunity to present written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made an adequate good faith effort. The bidder will receive a written decision on the reconsideration explaining the basis for the finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or made adequate Good Faith efforts to do so.

The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Cabinet or to the United States Department of Transportation.

The Cabinet reserves the right to award the contract to the next lowest responsive bidder or to rebid the contract in the event that the contract is not awarded to the low bidder as the result of a failure to meet the good faith requirement.

#### SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO MEET DBE REQUIREMENTS OF THE PROJECT

Failure by the prime contractor to fulfill the DBE requirements of a project under contract or to demonstrate good faith efforts to meet the goal constitutes a breach of contract. When this occurs, the Cabinet will hold the prime contractor accountable, as would be the case with all other contract provisions. Therefore, the contractor's failure to carry out the DBE contract requirements shall constitute a breach of contract and as such the Cabinet reserves the right to exercise all administrative remedies at its disposal including, but not limited to the following:

- Suspension of Prequalification;
- Disallow credit toward the DBE goal;
- Withholding progress payments;
- Withholding payment to the prime in an amount equal to the unmet portion of the contract goal; and/or
- Termination of the contract.

#### PROMPT PAYMENT

The prime contractor will be required to pay the DBE and Non-DBE Subcontractors within seven (7) working days after he or she has received payment from the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet for work performed or materials furnished.

#### CONTRACTOR REPORTING

All contractors must keep detailed records and provide reports to the Cabinet on their progress in meeting the DBE requirement on any highway contract. These records may include, but shall not be limited to payroll, lease agreements, cancelled payroll checks, executed subcontracting agreements, etc. Prime contractors will be required to complete and submit a <u>signed and notarized</u> Affidavit of Subcontractor Payment (<u>TC 18-7</u>) and copies of checks for any monies paid to each DBE subcontractor or supplier utilized to meet a DBE goal. These documents must be completed and signed within 7 days of being paid by the Cabinet.

Payment information that needs to be reported includes date the payment is sent to the DBE, check number, Contract ID, amount of payment and the check date. Before Final Payment is made on this contract, the Prime Contractor will certify that all payments were made to the DBE subcontractor and/or DBE suppliers.

#### \*\*\*\*\*\* **IMPORTANT** \*\*\*\*\*\*

Please mail the original, signed and completed TC (18-7) Affidavit of Subcontractor Payment form and all copies of checks for payments listed above to the following address:

Office for Civil Rights and Small Business Development 6<sup>th</sup> Floor West 200 Mero Street Frankfort, KY 40622

The prime contractor should notify the KYTC Office for Civil Rights and Small Business Development seven (7) days prior to DBE contractors commencing work on the project. The contact in this office is Mr. Melvin Bynes. Mr. Bynes' current contact information is email address – <u>melvin.bynes2@ky.gov</u> and the telephone number is (502) 564-3601.

#### DEFAULT OR DECERTIFICATION OF THE DBE

If the DBE subcontractor or supplier is decertified or defaults in the performance of its work, and the overall goal cannot be credited for the uncompleted work, the prime contractor may utilize a substitute DBE or elect to fulfill the DBE goal with another DBE on a different work item. If after exerting good faith effort in accordance with the Cabinet's Good Faith Effort policies and procedures, the prime contractor is unable to replace the DBE, then the unmet portion of the goal may be waived at the discretion of the Cabinet.

#### PROHIBITION ON TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT OR SERVICES

In accordance with the FY 2019 National Defense Authorization Act (NDAA), 2 CFR 200.216, and 2 CFR 200.471, Federal agencies are prohibited, after August 13, 2020, from obligating or expending financial assistance to obtain certain telecommunications and video surveillance services and equipment from specific producers. As a result of these regulations, contractors and subcontractors are prohibited, on projects with federal funding participation, from providing telecommunication or video surveillance equipment, services, or systems produced by:

- Huawei Technologies Company or ZTE Corporation (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities)
- Hytera Communications Corporation, Hangzhou Hikvision Digital Technology Company, or Dahua Technology Company (or any subsidiary or affiliate of such entities)

#### LEGAL REQUIREMENTS AND RESPONSIBILITY TO THE PUBLIC – CARGO PREFERENCE ACT (CPA). (REV 12-17-15) (1-16)

SECTION 7 is expanded by the following new Article:

#### 102.10 Cargo Preference Act – Use of United States-flag vessels.

Pursuant to Title 46CFR Part 381, the Contractor agrees

• To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

• To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph 1 of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

• To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.

#### ASPHALT MIXTURE

Unless otherwise noted, the Department estimates the rate of application for all asphalt mixtures to be 110 lbs/sy per inch of depth.

#### OPTION B

Be advised that the Department will control and accept compaction of asphalt mixtures furnished on this project under OPTION B in accordance with Sections 402 and 403.

#### Special Note Concerning Environmental Training Specified by Permit

In accordance with Section 213.02.02 of Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (latest edition), a qualified erosion and sediment control inspector who has successfully completed the KEPSC-RI qualification training and testing course is required. A record of training qualification will be maintained by the contractor and a copy provided to the resident engineer within 10 days of employment and annually thereafter for as long as the contractor is under contract.

#### SPECIAL NOTE FOR CONCRETE SEALING

These Notes or designated portions thereof, apply where so indicated on the plans, proposals or bidding instruction.

I. **DESCRIPTION.** Perform all work in accordance with the Department's 2019 Standard Specifications, and applicable Supplemental Specifications, the attached sketches, and these Notes. Section references are to the Standard Specifications.

This work consists of: (1) Furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment; (2) Clean the bridge deck; (3) Seal the bridge deck; (4) Maintain & control traffic; and, (5) Any other work specified as part of this contract.

#### II. MATERIALS.

A. Sealer. Use one of the following:

Product	Supplier
Protectosil BHN	Evonik Industries
Protectosil 300S	Evonik Industries
TK-590-40 Tri-Silane 40%	TK Products
SW-244-100	Chemical Products Industries, Inc.
TK-590-1 MS Tri-Silane	TK Products
MasterProtect H1000	BASF
Aquanil Plus 40	ChemMasters
SIL-ACT ATS-100	Advanced Chemical Technologies
Certivex Penseal BTS 100%	Vexcon
Pentreat 244-40	W.R. Meadows
Aquanil Plus 40A	ChemMasters

**B.** Coverage Rate: Follow all manufacturers recommendations for coverage rates except the application rate must not exceed the square footage coverage rate per gallon of sealer as given in the chart below. If the manufacturer recommends a coverage rate greater than given in the table below, apply sealer at the rate given in the table below for the chosen sealers silane percentage.

% Silane	Coverage rate (ft <sup>2</sup> /gallon)
100	300
40	120
20	60

#### III. CONSTRUCTION.

- **A. Curing Compound.** Contrary to Section 609.03.12 of the specifications, curing compound is not to be used on this deck due to potentially causing issues with the concrete sealer. During the deck pour, finishing, and tining operations the Class AA concrete shall be kept continuously moist with the use of a mister until burlap or curing blankets are applied to the surface. At no point should water be pooling or running off the surface or the surface of the concrete be allowed to become dry. After the burlap or curing blankets are installed, cure in accordance with the specifications. Include all costs in the unit price bid for Class AA concrete. Failure to properly cure the concrete in accordance with this note and the specifications may result in weakened or cracked concrete. If the concrete is weakened or cracked due to improper curing, the contractor will be responsible for providing alternates to fix the issues to the Engineer for review and the contractor will be solely responsible for all costs to do so, up to complete replacement. Do not begin any construction on fixing any issues without approval of the Engineer.
- **B.** Cleaning the Deck. Dry clean the deck to remove all loose debris. Remove all visible hydrocarbons from the surface with detergent approved by the manufacturer of the deck sealant. Pressure wash all surfaces to be sealed at 2000 to 3000 psi. Install pressure gauges at each wand to verify pressure. Use 30° fan tip or as recommended by the manufacturer of the deck sealant. Hold pressure washing wand a minimum of 45° from the deck with a maximum stand-off distance of 12 inches.
- **C. Sealing the Deck.** Allow new concrete to cure a minimum 28 days prior to application of sealer. Monitor weather conditions prior to sealer application. Refer to manufacturer's recommendations for proper ambient conditions. Do not apply sealer if precipitation is anticipated within the time stated by the manufacturer. Allow the deck to dry 24 hours (after washing or rain event) before sealer application. The deck can be reopened to traffic while drying. Sealer must be applied within 48 hours of washing or the deck must be rewashed. Divide the deck into predefined areas of specific square footage to aid in determining usage. Comply with manufacturer's usage recommendation. Using a low

pressure pump, apply sealer and spread evenly with broom or squeegee; do not allow pooling to remain. When each predefined area is complete, measure the amount of sealer used to verify proper usage. After sealing, follow manufacturer's recommended cure time before opening to traffic. On vertical surfaces, apply the sealer in a flooding application from the bottom up, so the material runs down 6 to 8 inches below the spray pattern.

- **D. Inspection:** Monitor all aspects of the project to assure compliance to this specification. Observe and document general conditions during the entirety of the project. Verify that each phase of work has been satisfactorily completed prior to beginning the next phase. Phases are described as follows:
  - 1. Dry cleaning to remove loose debris, verify and document:
  - a. All debris has been removed and disposed of properly.
  - 2. Removal of hydrocarbons, verify and document:
    - a. The manufacturer's recommended detergent is used for removal.
    - b. Hydrocarbons have been satisfactorily removed.
  - 3. Pressure washing, verify and document:
    - a. Washing pressure at the wand.
    - b. Tip size used.
    - c. Wash angle and stand-off distance.
    - d. The deck is satisfactorily cleaned.
  - 4. Sealer application, verify and document:
    - a. Proper cure time for new concrete.
    - b. Deck surface is dry.
      - 1. Document time since washed.
      - 2. Was deck opened to traffic after washing?
    - c. Ambient conditions.
      - 1. Document ambient temperature, surface temperature, relative humidity, and dew point.
    - d. Application and distribution method.
    - e. Coverage to be complete and even.
    - f. Material is not allowed to remain pooled.
    - g. Monitor material usage.
    - h. No traffic until proper cure time is allowed.

#### **IV. MEASUREMENT**

A. Concrete Sealing. The Department will measure the quantity per square feet of each area sealed.

### V. PAYMENT

A. **Concrete Sealing.** Payment at the contract unit price per square feet is full compensation for the following: (1) Furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment; (2) Clean the bridge deck; (3) Seal the bridge deck; (4) Maintain & control traffic; and, (5) Any other work specified as part of this contract.

#### SPECIAL NOTE FOR EXCESS & BORROW MATERIAL SITES

#### MORGAN COUNTY - KY 191

#### ITEM NO. 10-8902.00

Identification of excess material site(s) and/or borrow site(s) shall be the responsibility of the contractor. The contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all applicable state and federal regulations. The contractor shall also consult with the District 10 Environmental Coordinator for information pertaining to state and federal agencies that may require consultation prior to use of excess material site(s) and/or borrow site(s). Following is a list of potential agencies:

- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Services, Section 7 &10 of the Endangered Species Act.

- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- Kentucky Division of Water on Section 401 of the Clean Water Act.

- Kentucky State Historic Preservation Office, Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act and Archaeology & Historic clearances.

- Other applicable federal and state agencies.

Mitigation fee shall be paid by the contractor prior to use of excess material site(s) and/or borrow site(s).

#### SPECIAL NOTE FOR EROSION CONTROL

#### I. **DESCRIPTION**

Perform all erosion and water pollution control work in accordance with the Department's Standard and Interim Supplemental Specifications, Special Provisions and Special Notes, and Standard and Sepia Drawings, current editions, and as directed by the Engineer. Section references are to the Standard Specifications. This work shall consist of:

(1) Developing and preparing a Best Management Practices Plan (BMP) tailored to suit the specific construction phasing for each site within the project; (2) Preparing the project site for construction, including locating, furnishing, installing, and maintaining temporary and/or permanent erosion and water pollution control measures as required by the BMP prior to beginning any earth disturbing activity on the project site; (3) Clearing and grubbing and removal of all obstructions as required for construction; (4) Removing all erosion control devices when no longer needed; (5) Restoring all disturbed areas as nearly as possible to their original condition; (6) Preparing seedbeds and permanently seeding all disturbed areas; (7) Providing a Kentucky Erosion Prevention and Sediment Control Program (KEPSC) qualified inspector; and (8) Performing any other work to prevent erosion and/or water pollution as specified by this contract, required by the BMP, or as directed by the Engineer.

#### II. MATERIALS

Furnish materials in accordance with these notes, the Standard Specifications and Interim Supplemental Specifications, and applicable Special Provisions and Special Notes, and Standard and Sepia Drawings, current editions. Provide for all materials to be sampled and tested in accordance with the Department's Sampling Manual. Unless directed otherwise by the Engineer, make the materials available for sampling a sufficient time in advance of the use of the materials to allow for the necessary time for testing.

#### **III. CONSTRUCTION**

Be advised, these Erosion Control Plan Notes do not constitute a BMP plan for the project. Jointly with the Engineer, prepare a site specific BMP plan for each drainage area within the project in accordance with Section 213. Provide a unique BMP at each project site using good engineering practices taking into account existing site conditions, the type of work to be performed, and the construction phasing, methods and techniques to be utilized to complete the work. Be responsible for all erosion prevention, sediment control, and water pollution prevention measures required by the BMP for each site. Represent and warrant compliance with the Clean Water Act (33 USC Section 1251 et seq.), the 404 Permit, the 401 Water Quality Certification, and applicable state and

Erosion Control Page 2 of 4

local government agency laws, regulations, rules, specifications, and permits. Contrary to Section 105.05, in case of discrepancy between theses notes, the Standard Specifications, Interim Supplemental Specifications, Special and Special Notes, Standard and Sepia Drawings, and such state and local government agency requirements, adhere to the most restrictive requirement.

Conduct operations in such a manner as to minimize the amount of disturbed ground during each phase of the construction and limit the haul roads to the minimum required to perform the work. Preserve existing vegetation not required to be removed by the work or the contract. Seed and/or mulch disturbed areas at the earliest opportunity. Use silt fence, silt traps, temporary ditches, brush barriers, erosion control blankets, sodding, channel lining, and other erosion control measures in a timely manner as required by the BMP and as directed or approved by the Engineer. Prevent sediment laden water from leaving the project, entering an existing drainage structure, or entering a steam.

Provide for erosion control measures to be in place and functioning prior to any earth disturbance within a drainage area. Compute the volume and size of silt control devices necessary to control sediment during each phase of construction. Remove sediment from silt traps before they become a maximum of ½ full. Maintain silt fence by removing accumulated trappings and/or replacing the geotextile fabric when it becomes clogged, damaged, or deteriorated, or when directed by the Engineer. Properly dispose of all materials trapped by erosion control devices at approved sites off the right of way obtained by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department (See Special Note for Waste and Borrow).

As work progresses, add or remove erosion control measures as required by the BMP applicable to the Contractor's project phasing and construction methods and techniques. Update the volume calculations and modify the BMP as necessary throughout the duration of the project. Ensure that an updated BMP is kept on site and available for public inspection throughout the life of the project.

After all construction is complete, restore all disturbed areas in accordance with Section 212. Completely remove all temporary erosion control devices not required as part of the permanent erosion control from the construction site. Prior to removal, obtain the Engineer's concurrence of items to be removed. Grade the remaining exposed earth (both on and off the Right of-Way) as nearly as possible to its original condition, or as directed by the Engineer. Prepare the seed bed areas and sow all exposed earthen areas with the applicable seed mixture(s) according to Section 212.03.03.

Erosion Control Page 3 of 4

#### IV. MEASUREMENT

**Erosion Control Blanket.** If required by the BMP, the Department will measure Erosion Control Blanket according to Section 212.04.07.

**Sodding.** If required by the BMP, the Department will measure Sodding according to Section 212.04.08.

**Channel Lining.** If required by the BMP, the Department will measure Channel Lining according to Sections 703.04.04-703.04.07.

**Erosion Control.** Contrary to Sections 212.04, 213.04, and 703.04 other than Erosion Control Blankets, Sodding, and Channel Lining, the Department will measure Erosion Control as one lump sum. The Department will not measure developing, updating, and maintaining a BMP plan for each site; providing a KEPSC qualified inspector; locating, furnishing, installing, inspecting, maintaining, and removing erosion and water pollution control items; Roadway Excavation, Borrow Excavation, Embankment In Place, Topsoil Furnished and Placed, and Spreading Stockpiled Topsoil; Topdressing Fertilizer, Temporary and Permanent Seeding and Protection, Special Seeding Crown Vetch, and Temporary Mulch; Sedimentation Basin and Clean Sedimentation Basin, Silt Trap Type "A" and Clean Silt Trap Type "A"; Silt Trap Type "B" and Clean Silt Trap Type "B"; Silt Trap Type "C" and Clean Silt Trap Type "C"; Temporary Silt Fence and Clean Temporary Silt Fence; Plants, Vines, Shrubs, and Trees; Gabion and Dumped Stone Deflectors and Riffle Structures; Boulders; Temporary Ditches and clean Temporary Ditches; Geotextile Fabric, and all other erosion and water pollution control items required by the BMP or the Engineer, but shall be incidental to Erosion Control.

#### V. Basis of Payment

**Erosion Control Blanket.** If not listed as a bid item, but required by the BMP, the Department will pay for Erosion Control Blankets as Extra Work according to Sections 104.03 and 109.04.

**Sodding.** If not listed as a bid item, but required by the BMP, the Department will pay for Sodding as Extra Work according to Sections 104.03 and 109.04.

**Channel Lining.** If not listed as a bid item, but required by the BMP, the Department will pay for Channel Lining as Extra Work according to Sections 104.03 and 109.04.

Erosion Control Page 4 of 4

> Erosion Control. Contrary to Sections 212.05 and 213.05, other than Erosion Control Blanket, Sodding, and Channel Lining, payment at the Contract lump sum price for Erosion Control, shall be full compensation for all materials, equipment, labor and incidentals necessary to complete the erosion and water pollution control work as specified in these notes, Sections 212 and 213, the Supplemental Specifications, applicable Special Provisions and Special Notes, and Standard and Sepia Drawings, including but not limited to developing, updating, and maintaining a BMP plan for each site; providing a KEPSC qualified inspector; locating, furnishing, installing, inspecting, maintaining, and removing erosion and water pollution control items; Roadway Excavation, Borrow Excavation, Embankment In Place, Topsoil Furnished and Placed, and Spreading Stockpiled Topsoil; Topdressing Fertilizer, Temporary and Permanent Seeding and Protection, Special Seeding Crown Vetch, and Temporary Mulch; Sedimentation Basin and Clean Sedimentation Basin, Silt Trap Type "A" and Clean Silt Trap Type "A"; Silt Trap Type "B" and Clean Silt Trap Type "B"; Silt Trap Type "C" and Clean Silt Trap Type "C"; Temporary Silt Fence and Clean Temporary Silt Fence; Plants, Vines, Shrubs, and Trees; Gabion and Dumped Stone Deflectors and Riffle Structures; Boulders; Temporary Ditches and clean Temporary Ditches: Geotextile Fabric and all other erosion and water pollution control items required by the BMP or the Engineer.

06/08/2012

# **SPECIAL NOTE**

# For Tree Removal

# Morgan County ADDRESS DEFICIENCIES OF BRIDGE ON KY 191 OVER CANEY CREEK .5 MILES WEST OF KY 1162 Item No. 10-8902

NO CLEARING OF TREES 5 INCHES OR GREATER (DIAMETER BREAST HEIGHT) FROM **JUNE 1 THROUGH JULY 31.** 

If there are any questions regarding this note, please contact Danny Peake, Director, Division of Environmental Analysis, 200 Mero Street, Frankfort, KY 40601, Phone: (502) 564-7250.

#### Special Note for Bridge Demolition, Renovation and Asbestos Abatement

If the project includes any bridge demolition or renovation, the successful bidder is required to notify Kentucky Division for Air Quality (KDAQ) via filing of form (DEP 7036) a minimum of 10 working days prior to commencement of any bridge demolition or renovation work.

Any available information regarding possible asbestos containing materials (ACM) on or within bridges to be affected by the project has been included in the bid documents. These are to be included with the Contractor's notification filed with the KDAQ. If not included in the bid documents, the Department will provide that information to the successful bidder for inclusion in the KDAQ notice as soon as possible. If there are no documents stating otherwise, the bidders should assume there are no asbestos containing materials that will in any way affect the work.



COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET transportation.ky.gov

Jim Gray Secretary

# **Asbestos Inspection Report**

To: Min Jiang

District: 10

Date: November 18, 2021

Conducted By: O'Dail Lawson

Report Prepared By: O'Dail Lawson

# **Project and Structure Identification**

Project Number: Morgan 10-8902

Structure ID: 088B00025N

Structure Location: KY-191 over Caney Creek

Sample Description: Any suspect materials collected were negative for asbestos.

Inspection Date: November 9, 2021

# **Results and Recommendations**

The results of the samples collected were negative for the presence of asbestos above 1%. No abatement is required at this time.

It is recommended that this report accompany the 10-Day Notice of Intent for Demolition (<u>Notification Form DEP 7036</u>) which is to be submitted to the Kentucky Division of Air Quality prior to abatement, demolition, or renovation of any building or structure in the Commonwealth.

Andy Beshear Governor

# MRS, INC.

MRS, Inc. Analytical Laboratory Division

332 West Broadway / Suite # 902 Louisville, Kentucky - 40202 - 2133

(502) 495-1212 Fax: (502) 491-7111

#### **BULK SAMPLE ASBESTOS ANALYSIS**

Analysis N#	# 3111173	Address:	Morgan County - 088B00025N
Client Name:	КҮТС		
Sampled By:	O'Dail Lawson		

				% FIBROUS ASBESTOS			% NON-ASBESTOS FIBERS				
Sample ID	Color	Layered	Fibrous	Chrysotile	Amosite	crocidolite	Others	Cellulose	Fiberglass	Syn. Fiber	Other/Mat.
# M 1	Yellow	Yes	No				None				100%
# M 2	Gray	Yes	No	2%	(To Be	Point Cou	nted)	2%			98%

Methodology : EPA Method 600/R-93-116

Date Analyzed : 17-Nov-21 Winterford Mensah Analyst :

The test relates only to the items tested. This report does not represent endorsement by NVLAP or any agency of the U.S Government. Partial Reproduction of any part of this report is strictly prohibited. Samples shall be retained for (30) days.

AIHA # 102459

AJHA #1 02459

			Phone # :	(502) 495-1212
Louisville,	Kentucky 4	0202	E-Mail Address : (	CEOMRSInc@AOL.Com
Client:	күтс		Project No:	# 3111173
Address:	200 Mero	Street	Sample ID:	# M 2
Frankfo	Frankfort	, КҮ	Sampled:	9-Nov-21
		40601	Received:	16-Nov-21
			Analyzed:	17-Nov-21 - Point Count -
	Attention	: O'Dail Lawson		
		Bulk Sar	nple Analysis	
Sampled E	By :	O'Dail Lawson		
Facility/L	ocation:	Morgan County - Item	# 088BB00025N	
Field Desc	ription:	Mortar		
aborator	y Descriptio	on:		
		Gray Material		
Asbestos I	Materials:			
		Chrysotile = 1/400 = 0.2	25 % ( < 1 % ) San	nple Is Negative
Non-Asbe	stos Fibrou	s Materials :		<b>• • •</b> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •
		Cellulose		0.25 %
		Binders		99.50 %
Pomarke	The compl	o was analyzed for ashes	stas contant falla	wing the EPA Methodology
Nemarks.	-	•		tested. This report does not
	• •	endorsement by NVLAP	•	•
	•		, , ,	
Analyst:	Wir	nterford Mensah	Reviewed By:	Mintergens Menoa

KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET		NO	Ì
KENTUCKY TRANSPOR CABINET		TATIC	
KENTU IRANS CABIN	CKV	POR	
A R S	NTU	ANS	
	X	≆ວ •	
Z			
	K		1
			1

Chain of Custody Record Kentucky Transportation Cabinet 200 Mero Street, 5th Floor West Frankfort, Kentucky 40622 (502) 564-7250 fax (502) 564-5655

	Camey Creek.			Cont. Tvne Preservative	N/A										Page 1
				Matrix Color	Daint Kellow	>	_								
	KY TRANSPORTATION CABINET 14-191 OUSL	A Spruce built in 1928 Samplers (signature): A	() Der Service	Analvsis Requested	)	WOLTNO >					1			1	0
					Asharu	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~						21			KYTC COC
0	Client Information Results Code:	502-564-5655 N/A = Not Applicable	SN	Collected Date Time	-	+					Date/Time:	Date/Time:	Date/Time:	Date/Time:	
	o'dail.lawson@ky.gov	200 Mero Street Frankfort × KY 502-782-5020 Fax: 502-564-5655	Moran 088800035N		Daint	Ś					sd By:	"Hinter Means	sd By:	: Lab By:	
/		Address: Phone: PO#:	Project ID	Samule ID	1 K	CW			-		Relinquished By:	Received By:	Relinquished By:	Received at Lab By:	

Colorado State Approval No. 22651	1775 W. 55th Avenue Denver, Colorado 80221 United States of America	r	training in ), AHERA of the				Renew this Certificate
		ATE OF ACHIEVEMENT This certificate is awarded to:	In recognition of satisfactory completion of the EPA-approved annual asbestos refresher training in accordance with the Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) (40 CFR Part 763, Subpart E, Appendix C), AHERA of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA), and Colorado Regulation No. 8 entitled:	TOR	February 11, 2021 February 11, 2021 February 11, 2022	4.0 Matthew Valdey <sup>Instructor</sup>	CHC Training Certificate No.: R21-0204-AI
CHC Training Environmental Compliance Certification Experts		ATE OF ACHII This certificate is awarded to:	ol Act (TSCA), and Colorad	BUILDING INSPECTOR	TION: ATE: E:	TRAINING ISI SOS	ACCREDITED ALUMNI HITTER
CHC Training Environmental Com	www.chctraining.com 303.412.6360 855.60.CERTIFY	CERTIFIC/	nition of satisfactory comp vith the Model Accreditatio Toxic Substances Contr	B	Course Completion: Examination Date: Expiration Date:	COURSE HOURS: Danaya N. Milson CEO & Training Program Manager	Credential License ID: 28699399
CHC	TRAINING		In recogr accordance w				Verify this Certificate

MORGAN COUNTY STP <u>BRZ 5323 (001)</u>

> TEAM **KENTUCKY**. TRANSPORTATION CABINET

#### KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET Department of Highways DIVISION OF RIGHT OF WAY & UTILITIES

TC 62-226 Rev. 01/2016 Page 1 of 1

#### **RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION**

Original		Re-Cert	ification		RIGHT OF WAY CERTIFICATION							
ITEM	#			COUNTY	PROJE	CT # (STATE)	PROJECT # (FEDERAL)					
10-8902.00		N	lorgan		12F0 FD52 0	088 1330001R STPBRZ 5323 (001)						
PROJECT DESC					1							
			on KY 19	1 Over Caney Creek								
No Additi				,								
		-			he right of way w	as acquired in accord	ance to FHWA regulations					
							lo additional right of way or					
relocation assist						1 10 / 0) as amenacar						
<b>K</b>				Way Required and C	(leared)							
			-	of access rights when a	-	een acquired including	g legal and physical					
		-	-	-			e may be some improvements					
-			-				physical possession and the					
-	-	-	-				n paid or deposited with the					
-	-					-	ilable to displaced persons					
				ce with the provisions of	-		·					
Condition	n # 2 (A	dditiona	l Right of	f Way Required with	Exception)							
The right of way	has not	t been full	y acquired	d, the right to occupy ar	nd to use all rights	-of-way required for t	he proper execution of the					
project has been	acquir	ed. Some	parcels m	ay be pending in court a	and on other parce	els full legal possessio	n has not been obtained, but					
right of entry ha	s been o	obtained,	the occup	ants of all lands and im	provements have	vacated, and KYTC has	s physical possession and right					
	-		-			•	e court for most parcels. Just					
				e paid or deposited wit		o AWARD of construct	ion contract					
	-		-	f Way Required with								
	-	-	-				arcels still have occupants. All					
			-	t housing made availab			-					
							necessary right of way will not					
							baid or deposited with the					
			-				35.309(c)(3) and 49 CFR					
				Il acquisitions, relocatio ce account construction		ents after bid letting a	na prior to					
Total Number of Par			i - i -	EXCEPTION (S) Parcel #		PATED DATE OF POSSESSIO						
Number of Parcels T			-		ANTICI	ATED DATE OF POSSESSIO	N WITH EXPLANATION					
Signed Deed	natnave	been Acqui	2									
Condemnation			2									
Signed ROE												
				nal sheet if necessary.)								
			cess of bein	g delivered. When this is	accomplished the si	gned deeds will be reco	ded and an updated Certification					
will be submitted i	reflectin	g as such.										
	LPA R	W Projec	Right of Way Su	pervisor								
Printed Name					Printed Name	Edu	gar Raleigh II					
Signature			Signature 2023.02.14 10:24:22									
Date					Date	- /	2/14/2023					
Dute	Piał	at of M/a	/ Director		Dute	l4	-1 17/2023					
Printed Name	LIBI	it UI VVdy			Drinted Name	No Signat	ure Required					
Signature	1		183.A.	023.02.14	Printed Name	1000	10					
_	- 1	tulot	all	1:13:46	Signature		HWA-KYTC					
Date	900	and v	-(	)5'00'	Date	Current Stew	ardship Agreement					

# UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

#### Morgan County 00STP5323001 FD52 088 1330001U Mile point: 7.813 TO 7.853 ADDRESS DEFICIENCIES OF BRIDGE ON KY 191 OVER CANEY CREEK .5 MILES WEST OF KY 1162. (16CCN)(SD) ITEM NUMBER: 10-8902.00

Any work pertaining to these utility facilities is defined in the bid package and is to be carried out as instructed by the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet. The contractor will be responsible for any coordination or adjustments that are discussed or quantified in the proposal.

#### NOTE: DO NOT DISTURB THE FOLLOWING FACILITIES LOCATED WITHIN THE PROJECT DISTURB LIMITS

Licking Valley RECC - Electric

Mountain Telephone Cooperative - Telephone

\*The Contractor is fully responsible for protection of all utilities listed above\*

#### THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS ARE RELOCATING/ADJUSTING THEIR FACILITIES WITHIN THE PROJECT LIMITS AND WILL BE COMPLETE PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION

Not Applicable

# UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

#### Morgan County 00STP5323001 FD52 088 1330001U Mile point: 7.813 TO 7.853 ADDRESS DEFICIENCIES OF BRIDGE ON KY 191 OVER CANEY CREEK .5 MILES WEST OF KY 1162. (16CCN)(SD) ITEM NUMBER: 10-8902.00

#### THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED BY THE OWNER OR THEIR SUBCONTRACTOR AND IS TO BE COORDINATED WITH THE ROAD CONTRACT

Not Applicable

#### THE FOLLOWING FACILITY OWNERS HAVE FACILITIES TO BE RELOCATED/ADJUSTED BY THE ROAD CONTRACTOR AS INCLUDED IN THIS CONTRACT

Morgan County Water District

8-inch PVC waterline to be relocated after ditching is complete at station 1003+30 to station 1006+00 during the construction phase. See plan sheets for further detail.

RAIL COMPANIES HAVE FACILITIES IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS PROJECT AS NOTED

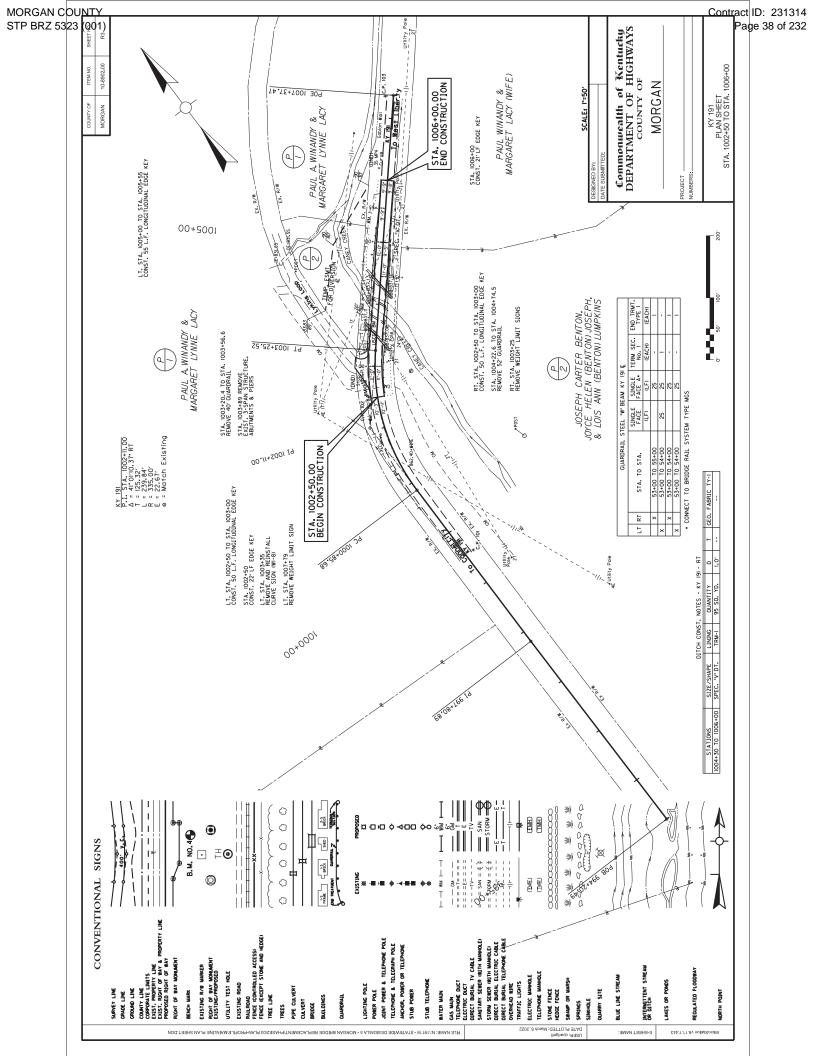
⊠ No Rail Involvement □ Rail Involved □ Rail Adjacent

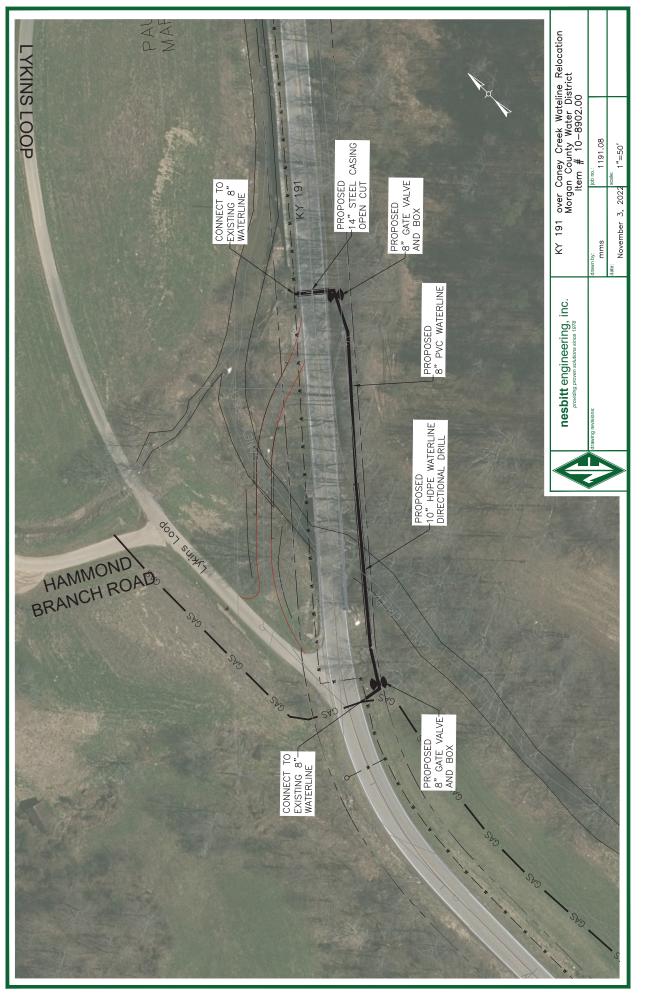
# UTILITIES AND RAIL CERTIFICATION NOTE

# Morgan County 00STP5323001 FD52 088 1330001U Mile point: 7.813 TO 7.853 ADDRESS DEFICIENCIES OF BRIDGE ON KY 191 OVER CANEY CREEK .5 MILES WEST OF KY 1162. (16CCN)(SD) ITEM NUMBER: 10-8902.00

# AREA FACILITY OWNER CONTACT LIST

Facility Owner	Address	Contact Name	Phone	Email
Electric	271 Main Street West Liberty Ky 41472	Wes McKinney	6067433179	wesm@lvrecc.com
Morgan County Water District - Water	1009 HWY 172 West Liberty KY 41472	Brain Wells	6067431204	mcwdshannon@gmail.com
Mountain Telephone Cooperative - Telephone	P.O. Box 399 West Liberty KY 41472	Steve Gullett	6067433121	sgullett@mountaintelephone.com





# GENERAL UTILITY NOTES AND INSTRUCTIONS APPLICABLE TO ALL UTILITY WORK MADE A PART OF THE ROAD CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

The contractor should be aware the following utility notes and KYTC Utility Bid Item Descriptions shall supersede, replace, and take precedence over any and all conflicting information that may be contained in utility owner supplied specifications contained in the contract, on plans supplied by the utility owner, or any utility owner specifications or information externally referenced in this contract.

Where information may have been omitted from these notes, bid item descriptions, utility owner supplied specifications or plans; the KYTC Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall be referenced.

# PROTECTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

The existing utilities shown on the plans are shown as best known at the time the plans were developed and are to be used as a guide only by the Contractor. The Contractor shall use all means at his disposal to accurately locate all existing utilities, whether shown on the plans or not, prior to excavation. The contractor shall protect these utilities during construction. Any damage to existing utilities during construction that are shown or not shown on the plans shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

# PREQUALIFIED UTILITY CONTRACTORS

Some utility owners may require contractors that perform relocation work on their respective facilities as a part of the road contract be prequalified or preapproved by the utility owner. Those utility owners with a prequalification or preapproval requirement are as follows:

No contractors are required to be prequalified or preapproved by the utility owner(s) to perform utility relocation work under this contract.

The bidding contractor needs to review the above list and choose from the list of approved subcontractors at the end of these general notes as identified above before bidding. When the list of approved subcontractors is provided, only subcontractors shown on the following list(s) will be allowed to work on that utility as a part of this contract.

When the list of approved subcontractors for the utility work is <u>not</u> provided in these general notes, the utility work must be completed by either the prime contractor or a subcontractor that is prequalified with the KYTC Division of Construction Procurement in the work type of "Utilities" (I33). Those who would like to become prequalified may contact the Division of Construction Procurement at (502) 564-3500. Please note: it could take up to 30 calendar days for prequalification to be approved. The prequalification does not have to be approved prior to the bid, but must be approved before the subcontract will be approved by KYTC and the work can be performed.

# CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION RELATIVE TO UTILITY WORK

All utility work is being performed as a part of a contract administered by KYTC; there is not a direct contract between the utility contractor and utility owner. The KYTC Section Engineer is ultimately responsible for the administration of the road contract and any utility work included in the contract.

# SUBMITTALS AND CORRESPONDENCE

All submittals and correspondence of any kind relative to utility work included in the road contract shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer, a copy of which may also be supplied to the utility owner by the contractor to expedite handling of items like material approvals and shop drawings. All approvals and correspondence generated by the utility owner shall be directed to the KYTC Section Engineer. The KYTC Section Engineer will relay any approvals or correspondence to the utility contractor as appropriate. At no time shall any direct communication between the utility owner and utility contractor without the communication flowing through the KYTC Section Engineer be considered official and binding under the contract.

### **ENGINEER**

Where the word "Engineer" appears in any utility owner specifications included in this proposal, utility owner specifications included as a part of this contract by reference or on the utility relocation plans, it shall be understood the "Engineer" is the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet (KYTC) Section Engineer or designated representative and the utility owner engineer or designated representative jointly. Both engineers must mutually agree upon all decisions made with regard to the utility construction. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes.

# INSPECTOR OR RESIDENT PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE

Where the word "Inspector" or "Resident Project Representative" appears in the utility specifications included in this proposal, utility owner specifications included as a part of this contract by reference or on the utility relocation plans, it shall be understood the "Inspector" or "Resident Project Representative" is the utility owner inspector and KYTC inspector jointly. The Transportation Cabinet, Section Engineer shall make all final decisions in all disputes.

### NOTICE TO UTILITY OWNERS OF THE START OF WORK

One month before construction is to start on a utility, the utility contractor shall make notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner of when work on a utility is anticipated to start. The utility contractor shall again make confirmation notice to the KYTC Section Engineer and the utility owner one week before utility work is to actually start.

# UTILITY SHUTDOWNS

The Contractor shall not shut down any active and in-service mains, utility lines or services for any reason unless specifically given permission to do so by the utility owner. The opening and closing of valves and operating of other active utility facilities for main, utility line or utility service shut downs are to be performed by the utility owner unless specific permission is given to the contractor by the owner to make shutdowns . If and when the utility owner gives the contractor permission to shutdown mains, utility lines or utility services, the contractor shall do so following the rules, procedures and regulations of the utility owner. Any permission given by the utility owner to the contractor to shutdown active and in-service mains, utility lines or services shall be communicated to the KYTC Section Engineer by the utility owner that such permission has been given.

Notice to customers of utility shut downs is sometimes required to be performed by the utility contractor. The contractor may be required; but, is not limited to, making notice to utility customers in a certain minimum amount of time in advance of the shut down and by whatever means of communication specified by the utility owner. The means of communication to the customer may be; but is not limited to, a door hanger, notice by newspaper ad, telephone contact, or any combination of communication methods deemed necessary, customary and appropriate by the utility owner. The contractor should refer to the utility owner specifications for requirements on customer notice.

Any procedure the utility owner may require the contractor to perform by specification or plan note and any expense the contractor may incur to comply with the utility owner's shut down procedure and notice to customers shall be considered an incidental expense to the utility construction.

<u>CUSTOMER SERVICE AND LATERAL ABANDONMENTS</u> When temporary or permanent abandonment of customer water, gas, or sewer services or laterals are necessary during relocation of utilities included in the contract, the utility contractor shall perform these abandonments as part of the contract as incidental work. No separate payment will be made for service line and lateral abandonments. The contractor shall provide all labor, equipment and materials to accomplish the temporary or permanent abandonment in accordance with the plans, specifications and/or as directed by the engineer. Abandonment may include, but is not limited to, digging down on a water or gas main at the tap to turn off the tap valve

or corporation stop and/or capping or plugging the tap, digging down on a sewer tap at the main and plugging or capping the tap, digging down on a service line or lateral at a location shown on the plans or agreeable to the engineer and capping or plugging, or performing any other work necessary to abandon the service or lateral to satisfactorily accomplish the final utility relocation.

# STATIONS AND DISTANCES

All stations and distances, when indicated for utility placement in utility relocation plans or specifications, are approximate; therefore, some minor adjustment may have to be made during construction to fit actual field conditions. Any changes in excess of 6 inches of plan location shall be reviewed and approved jointly by the KYTC Section Engineer or designated representative and utility owner engineer or designated representative. Changes in location without prior approval shall be remedied by the contractor at his own expense if the unauthorized change creates an unacceptable conflict or condition.

# RESTORATION

Temporary and permanent restoration of paved or stone areas due to utility construction shall be considered incidental to the utility work. No separate payment will be made for this work. Temporary restoration shall be as directed by the KYTC Section Engineer. Permanent restoration shall be "in-kind" as existing.

Restoration of seed and sod areas will be measured and paid under the appropriate seeding and sodding bid items established in the contract for roadway work.

# BELOW ARE NOTES FOR WHEN "INST" ITEMS ARE IN THE CONTRACT MEANING THE UTILITY COMPANY IS PROVIDING CERTAIN MATERIALS FOR UTILITY RELOCATION

# MATERIAL

Contrary to Utility Bid Item Descriptions, those bid items that have the text "**Inst**" at the end of the bid item will have the major components of the bid item provided by the utility owner. No direct payment will be made for the major material component(s) supplied by the utility company. All remaining materials required to construct the bid item as detailed in utility bid item descriptions, in utility specifications and utility plans that are made a part of this contract will be supplied by the contractor. The contractor's bid price should reflect the difference in cost due to the provided materials.

The following utility owners have elected to provide the following materials for work under this contract: No materials are being supplied by the utility owner(s). All materials are to be supplied by the contractor per bid item descriptions, utility specifications and utility plans.

Contract ID: 231314 Page 44 of 232



# **Technical Specifications**

KY 191 Bridge Replacement Utility Relocation Item No 10-8902.00 Morgan County Water District Morgan County, Kentucky

November 2022

# TABLE OF CONTENTS TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

# DIVISION 1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section No.	Title	Page No.
01025	Measurement and Payment	01025-1 thru 01025-25
01300	Submittals	01300-1 thru 01300-7
01500	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	01500-1 thru 01500-4

# DIVISION 2 SITE WORK

Section No.	<u>Title</u>	Page No.
02200	Earthwork	02200-1 thru 02200-22
02320	Horizontal Directional Drilling	02320-1 thru 02320-6
02326	Steel Casing Pipe	02326-1 thru 02326-6
02610	General Piping	02610-1 thru 02610-18
02900	Landscaping	02900-1 thru 02900-5

#### DIVISION 5 METALS

# Section No.

<u>Title</u>

05540 Castings

Page No.

05540-1 thru 05540-3

# DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL

Sec	tion	No.

15101

<u>Title</u>

Large Valves and Appurtenances

45404.4

15101-1 thru 15101-15

Page No.

# SECTION 01025

# MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.01 WORK INCLUDED

The Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, machinery, tools, apparatus, equipment, materials, service, other necessary supplies and perform all work including all excavation and backfilling (without additional compensation, except where specifically set out in these specifications) at the unit or lump sum bid price for the items or work described under PART 2 of this section.

### 1.02 PROGRESS AND PAYMENTS SCHEDULES

- A. Within fifteen (15) days after the date of formal execution of the AGREEMENT, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, for approval, a construction schedule which depicts the Contractor's plan for completing the contract requirements and show work placement in dollars versus contract time. The Contractor's construction schedule must be approved by the Engineer before any payments will be made on this contract.
- B. Within fifteen (15) days after the date of formal execution of the CONTRACT AGREEMENT, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, for approval, a periodic estimate which depicts the Contractor's cost for completing the contract requirements and show by major unit of the project work, the Contractor's dollar value for the material and the labor (two separate amounts) to be used as a basis for the periodic payments. The Contractor's periodic estimate must be approved by the Engineer before any payments will be made on this contract.
- C. The Engineer's decision as to sufficiency and completeness of the Contractor's construction schedule and periodic estimate will be final.
- D. The Contractor must make current, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the construction schedule and periodic estimate each time he requests a payment on this contract.
- E. The Contractor's construction schedule and periodic estimate must be maintained at the construction site available for inspection and shall be revised to incorporate approved change orders as they occur.
- F. When the Contractor requests a payment on this contract, it must be on the approved periodic estimate and be current. Further, the current periodic estimate and construction schedule (both updated and revised)

shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer before monthly payments will be made by the Owner. The Contractor shall submit six (6) current copies of each (periodic estimate and construction schedule) when requesting payment.

# 1.03 CONDITIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. The Owner will make payments for acceptable work in place and materials properly stored on-site. The value of payment shall be as established on the approved construction schedule and periodic estimate, EXCEPT the Owner will retain ten percent (10%) of the work in place and a percentage as hereinafter listed for items properly stored or untested.
- B. No payment will be made for stored materials unless a proper invoice from the supplier is attached to the pay request. Further, no item whose value is less than \$1,000.00 will be considered as stored materials for pay purposes.
- C. Payment for pipeline items shall be limited to eighty percent (80%) of the bid price until the pipeline items have been tested and accepted by the Engineer.
- D. Payment for equipment items shall be limited to eighty-five percent (85%) of their scheduled value (materials portion only) until they are set in place. Eighty-five percent (85%) payment for stored materials and equipment shall be contingent on proper on-site storage as recommended by the manufacturer or required by the Engineer.
- E. Payment for equipment items set in-place shall be limited to ninety percent (90%) of their scheduled value until they are ready for operation and have been certified by the manufacturer. Ninety percent (90%) payment for installed equipment shall be contingent on proper routine maintenance of the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Payment for equipment items set in place and ready for operation shall be limited to ninety-five percent (95%) of their scheduled value until all acceptance tests have been completed and the required manufacturer's pre-startup operator's training has been completed.
- G. Payment for the labor portion of equipment items will be subject only to the degree of completeness and the appropriate retainage.
- H. The Owner may reduce the percent of retainage once the project has achieved satisfactory progress and is at the fifty percent (50%) mark. If the percent of retainage is reduced, the dollar amount of retainage for work-in-place will not be reduced but will remain constant following the fifty percent (50%) constructed status. The retainage on the equipment items shall be determined as defined hereinbefore.

I. Additionally, the Owner may reinstate the retainage to a full ten percent (10%) of the scheduled value of work-in-place and material items should the Owner, at its discretion, determine that the Contractor is not making satisfactory progress or there is other specific cause for such withholding.

# 1.04 CLAIMS FOR EXTRA WORK

- A. If the Contractor claims that any instructions by Drawings or otherwise involve extra cost, he shall give the Engineer written notice of said claim within ten (10) days after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work, stating clearly and in detail the basis of his claim or claims. No such claim shall be valid unless so made.
- B. Claims for additional compensation for extra work, due to alleged errors in spot elevations, contour lines, or bench marks, will not be recognized unless accompanied by certified survey data, made prior to the time the original ground was disturbed, clearly showing that errors exist which resulted, or would result, in handling more material, or performing more work than would reasonably be estimated from the Drawings and/or topographical maps issued.
- C. Any discrepancies which may be discovered between actual conditions and those represented by the topographical maps and/or Drawings shall at once be reported to the Engineer, and work shall not proceed, except at the Contractor's risk, until written instructions have been received by him from the Engineer.
- D. If, on the basis of the available evidence, the Engineer determines that an adjustment of the Contract Price or time is justifiable, the procedure shall then be as provided herein for "Changes in the Work".
- E. By execution of this Contract, the Contractor warrants that he has visited the site of the proposed work and fully acquainted himself with the existing site conditions relating to construction and labor, and that he fully understands the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the work under this Contract. The Contractor further warrants that he has thoroughly examined and is familiar with the Drawings, Specifications and all other documents comprising the Contract. The Contractor further warrants that by execution of this Contract his failure when he was bidding on this Contract to receive or examine any form, instrument or document, or to visit the site and acquaint himself with conditions there existing, in no way relieves him from any obligation under the Contract, and the Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be justified in rejecting any claim based on facts regarding which he should have been on notice as a result thereof.

# 1.05 DETERMINATION OF THE VALUE OF EXTRA (ADDITIONAL) OR OMITTED WORK

- A. The value of extra (additional) or omitted work shall be determined in one or more of the following ways:
  - 1. On the basis of the actual cost of all the items of labor (including on-the-job supervision), materials, and use of equipment, plus a maximum 15 percent for added work or a minimum 15 percent for deleted work which shall cover the Contractor's general supervision, overhead and profit. In case of subcontracts, the 15 percent (maximum for added work and minimum for deleted work) is interpreted to mean the subcontractor's supervision, overhead and profit, and an additional 5 percent (maximum for added work and minimum for deleted work) may then be added to such costs to cover the General Contractor's supervision, overhead and profit. The cost of labor shall include required insurance, taxes and fringe benefits. Equipment costs shall be based on current rental rates in the areas where the work is being performed but, in no case shall such costs be greater than the current rates published by the Associated Equipment Distributors, Chicago, Illinois.
  - 2. By estimate and acceptance in a lump sum.
  - 3. By unit prices named in the Contract or subsequently agreed upon.
- B. Provided, however, that the cost or estimated cost of all extra (additional) work shall be determined in advance of authorization by the Engineer and approved by the Owner.
- C. All extra (additional) work shall be executed under the conditions of the original Contract. Any claim for extension of time shall be adjusted according to the proportionate increase or decrease in the final total cost of the work unless negotiated on another basis.
- D. Except for over-runs in contract unit price items, no extra (additional) work shall be done except upon a written Field Order Directive, or Change Order from the Engineer, and no claim on the part of the Contractor for pay for extra (additional) work shall be recognized unless so ordered in writing by the Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

# **Standard Sanitary Sewer Bid Item Descriptions**

S BYPASS PUMPING This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed to complete a bypass pumping and/or hauling operation for diversion of sewage during sanitary sewer construction. Examples of such operations when bypass pumping and/or hauling may be necessary is during force main tie-ins, manhole invert reconstruction, insertion of new manholes into existing mains, or other similar construction. There may be more than one bypass pumping/hauling operation on a project. This item shall be paid for each separate bypass pumping/hauling operation occurrence as called out on the plans or directed by the engineer and actually performed. There will be no separate bid items defined for length, duration, or volume of sewage pumped or hauled in each occurrence. If a bypass pumping/hauling operation is called out on the plans; but, conditions are such that the bypass pumping/hauling operation is not needed or utilized, no payment will be made under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to what labor, equipment, and materials may be needed for each bypass pumping/hauling occurrence. The contractor should be prepared to handle the maximum volume of the sewer being bypassed, even during a storm event. This item shall not be paid separately, but shall be considered incidental, when bypass pumping and/or hauling is needed during cast-in-place-pipe (CIPP) and/or point repair operations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA).

**S CIPP LATERAL SERVICE INVSTIGATION** This item shall include all equipment, materials, labor and incidentals necessary to enter the sewer in compliance with all safety/confided space requirements and perform the identification, assessment and premeasurement of all existing and abandoned laterals for the placement of Cured-In-Place-Pipe lining. This item shall be in payment for all lateral service investigation for all sewer segments to be lined as a part of this contract. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be LUMP SUM (LS).

**S CIPP LATERAL REINSTATEMENT** This item is to pay for installing a Cured-In-Place-Pipe liner in service laterals and service/mainline connections to stabilize structural defects and construction inadequacies. This bid item shall include all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary to perform the service lateral reinstatement in accordance with the plans and specifications. Work under this item shall include bypass pumping, '1'sewer flow control, pre-installation cleaning, sealing connections to existing sewer main, pre- and post- construction CCTV inspection and final testing of the CIPP system. This item shall also include the "top hat" required by the specifications. All CIPP lateral reinstatements shall be paid under this item regardless of the size or length of reinstatement. No separate bid items of varying sizes or length of CIPP lateral reinstatement will be provided in the contract. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be EACH (EA) for each CIPP

lateral reinstatement complete and ready for use.

S CIPP LINER This bid Item is to pay for rehabilitation of existing sanitary sewers using the Cured-In-Place-Pipe method. This bid item description applies to all CIPP sizes included in the contract. All CIPP Liner items of all varying sizes shall include all labor, materials, customer notification, testing, necessary permits, ingress and egress procedures, bypass pumping, pre-construction video, sediment and root removal, dewatering, traffic control, erosion and sediment control, excavation pits, removal and replacement of manhole frames and covers as necessary to facilitate the lining work, sealing at manholes and service connections, clearing and grubbing, pipeline cleaning, re-cleaning and video inspection as many times as necessary, debris collection and disposal, root removal, pre- and post-construction video inspection, all digital inspection footage, final report preparation and approval, the cost of potable water from the Owner, required compliance tests, site restoration, site cleanup, sealing of liner at manholes, acceptance testing and all other rehabilitation work and incidentals not included under other pay items necessary to complete the rehabilitation per the plans and specifications. There will be no separate payment for acceptance testing of the lined pipe; but shall be considered incidental to this item. Pay under this item shall be by each size bid in the contract. Pay measurement shall be from center of manhole to center of manhole. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**S CIPP PROTRUDING LATERAL REMOVAL** This item includes all equipment, materials, labor and incidentals necessary to enter the sewer in compliance with all safety/confined space requirements, remove a sufficient amount of the protruding tap to insure a proper and safe Cured-In-Place-Pipe lining insertion and perform pre-installation CCTV. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. Payment for this item shall be EACH (EA) for each protruding lateral removed.

**S CONCRETE PIPE ANCHOR** This item shall be constructed on the sewer pipe at the locations shown on the plans in accordance with sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Payment for concrete anchors will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use. Each concrete anchor of sewer pipe or force main shall be paid under one bid item per contract regardless of the sizes of carrier pipe being anchored in the contract. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S DIRECTIONAL BORE** Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open cut for the installation of force main or gravity sewer under streets, creeks, and etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the

specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**S ENCASEMENT CONCRETE** Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, reinforcing steel, backfill, restoration, and etc., to construct the concrete encasement of the sewer or force main as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment under this item shall be in addition to the carrier pipe as paid under separate bid items. Carrier pipe is not included in this bid item. Any and all concrete encasement shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of the size of the carrier pipe or the volume of concrete or steel reinforcement as specified in the plans and specifications. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Measurement of pay quantity shall be from end of concrete to end of concrete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

**S ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED** This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to bore and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The sizes of encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.) Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**S ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT** This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to open cut install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The size encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches

Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

*(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.)* Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S FORCE MAIN This description shall apply to all PVC and ductile iron and polyethylene/plastic pipe bid items of every size and type, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, bends, tees, reducers, plugs, and caps), tracing wire with test boxes (if required by specification), polyethylene wrap (when specified), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, restoration, testing, backfill, and etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item includes material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. This item shall also include pipe anchors on polyethylene pipe runs as shown on the plans or required by the specifications to prevent the creep or contraction of the pipe. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings, encasements, and directional bores (only when a separate carrier pipe is specified within the directional bore pipe). No separate payment will be made under pipe items when the directional bore pipe is the carrier pipe. Measurements shall be further defined to be to the center of tie-in where new pipe contacts existing pipe at the center of connecting fittings, to the outside face of vault or structure walls, or to the point of main termination at dead ends. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**S FORCE MAIN AIR RLS/VAC VLV** This bid item description shall apply to all force main air release/vacuum valve installations of every size except those defined as "Special". This item shall include the air release/vacuum valve, main to valve connecting line or piping, manhole/vault/structure, access casting or doors, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, proper backfill and restoration required to install the air release/vacuum valve at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All air release/vacuum valves on a project shall be paid under one bid item regardless of size. No separate pay items will be established for size variations. Only in the case of the uniqueness of a particular air release/vacuum valve would a separate bid item be established. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S FORCE MAIN DIRECTIONAL BORE** Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open cut for the installation of sewer or force main under streets, buildings, creeks, and etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this

item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**S FORCE MAIN POINT RELOCATE** This item is intended for payment for horizontal and/or vertical relocation of a short length of an existing main at the locations shown on the plans. This bid item is to be used to relocate an existing force main at point locations such as to clear a conflict at a proposed drainage structure, pipe or any other similar short relocation situation, and where the existing pipe material is to be reused. The contractor shall provide any additional pipe or fitting material needed to complete the work as shown on the plans and specifications. The materials provided shall be of the same type and specification as those that exist. Substitution of alternative materials shall be approved by the engineer in advance on a case by case basis. New polyethylene wrap is to be provided (if wrap exists or is specified in the specifications to be used). If it is necessary that the pipe be disassembled for relay, payment under this item shall also include replacement of joint gaskets as needed. Bedding and backfill shall be provided and performed the same as with any other pipe installation as detailed in the plans and specifications. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring an existing main to be relocated horizontally or vertically regardless of pipe size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for pipe size variations or relocation segment length variations. Force Main Relocate shall not be paid on a linear feet basis; but shall be shall be paid EACH (EA) at each location when complete and placed in service. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

**S FORCE MAIN TAP SLEVE/VALVE RANGE 1 OR 2** This item shall include the specified tapping sleeve, valve, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, and equipment to install the specified tapping sleeve and valve, complete and ready for use in accordance with the plans and specifications. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The size tapping sleeve and valve to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches Range 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches

Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S FORCE MAIN TIE-IN** This bid description shall be used for all force main tie-in bid items of every size except those defined as "Special". This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, reducers, couplings, blocking, anchoring, restoration, testing and backfill required to make the force main tie-in as shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications complete and ready for use. This bid item shall include purge and sanitary disposal of any sewage from any abandoned segments of force main. Pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S FORCE MAIN VALVE** This description shall apply to all force main valves of every size required in the plans and specifications, except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for gate or butterfly force main valves being installed with new force main. This item includes the valve as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), valve box and valve stem extensions, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (if required by specification), restoration, testing, and etc., required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready f o r use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, force main valves s h a 11 be restrained. Force main valve restraint shall be considered incidental to the force main valve and adjoining pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S FORCE MAIN VALVE BOX ADJUST** Includes all labor, equipment, valve box and valve stem extensions (if required), excavation, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), restoration, and etc., to adjust the top of the force main valve box to finished grade complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S LATERAL CLEANOUT** This item shall be for payment for installation of a cleanout in a service lateral line. This item shall include furnishing and installation of a tee, vertical pipe of whatever length required, and threaded cap. The cleanout shall extend from the lateral to final grade elevation. The size of the cleanout shall be equivalent to the size of the lateral. The cleanout materials shall meet the same specification as those for the lateral. The cleanout shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer. Only one pay item shall be established for cleanout installation. No separate pay items shall be established for size or height variances. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S LATERAL LOCATE** This bid item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and materials needed in locating an existing sanitary sewer service lateral for tie-in of the lateral to new mainline sewers and/or for the relocation of a lateral. This bid item shall be inclusive of any and all methods and efforts required to locate the lateral for tie-in or relocation of the lateral. Locating methods to be included under this items shall include, but are not limited to, those efforts employing the use of video cameras from within an existing sanitary sewer main or lateral, electronic locating beacons and/or tracers inserted into the sanitary sewer main or lateral, careful excavation as a separate operation from mainline sewer or lateral excavation, the use of dyes to trace the flow of a lateral, or any combination of methods required to accurately locate the lateral. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA).

**S LATERAL LONG SIDE** This bid item description shall apply to all service lateral installations of every size up to and including 6 inch internal diameter, except those lateral bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap, bends, clean outs, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations

shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. This bid item is to pay for service lateral installations where the ends of the lateral connection are on opposite sides of the public roadway. The new lateral must cross the centerline of the public roadway to qualify for payment as a long side lateral. The length of the service lateral is not to be specified. Payment under this item shall not be restricted by a minimum or maximum length. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. Payment under this item shall include boring, jacking, or excavating across the public roadway for placement. Placement of a service lateral across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S LATERAL SHORT SIDE** This bid item description shall apply to all service lateral installations of every size up to and including 6 inch, except those lateral bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap tee, bends, clean outs, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. This bid item is to pay for lateral installations where both ends of the lateral connection are on the same side of the public roadway, or when an existing lateral crossing a public roadway will remain and is being extended, reconnected, or relocated with all work on one side of the public roadway centerline as shown on the plans. The length of the service lateral is not to be specified and shall not be restricted to any minimum or maximum length. Payment shall be made under this item even if the lateral crosses a private residential or commercial entrance; but, not a public roadway. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S LINE MARKER** This item is for payment for furnishing and installing a sewer utility line marker as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. A line marker may consist of a post or monument of whatever materials specified and shall include markings and/or signage on same as specified by plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the marker. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S MANHOLE** Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4 foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole. Payment for manholes will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use at the locations shown on plans in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item.

additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S MANHOLE ABANDON/REMOVE** Payment under this item is for the partial removal and/or filling of any sanitary sewer manhole regardless of size or depth that no longer serves any purpose. Payment shall be made regardless of whether the manhole is or is not in conflict with other work. Any manhole requiring partial removal, but not total removal, in order to clear a conflict with other work shall be paid under this item. All manholes partially removed shall be removed to a point at least one foot below final grade, one foot below roadway subgrade, or one foot clear of any other underground infrastructure, whichever is lowest. If partial removal of an abandoned manhole is elected by the contractor, the remaining manhole structure shall be refilled with flowable fill. Payment for disposal of a sanitary sewer manhole will be made under this item only. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S MANHOLE ADJUST TO GRADE** Payment under this item is for the adjustment of sanitary sewer casting elevation on all sizes of existing sanitary manholes. This work shall be performed in accordance with the sanitary sewer specifications. Payment shall be made under this bid item regardless of the amount of adjustment necessary to a sanitary sewer manhole casting or diameter of the manhole. Work under this pay item may be as simple as placing a bed of mortar under a casting; but, shall also be inclusive of installation of adjusting rings, and /or addition, removal, or replacement of barrel sections. The existing casting is to be reused unless a new casting is specified on the plans. New casting, when specified, shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of the casting shall be incidental to this item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S MANHOLE CASTING STANDARD** Payment under this bid items is for furnishing of a new standard traffic baring casting for sanitary manholes meeting the requirements of the sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when installed.

**S MANHOLE CASTING WATERTIGHT** Payment under this bid item is for furnishing of a new watertight traffic baring casting for sanitary manholes meeting the requirements of the sanitary sewer specifications and standard drawings. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when installed.

**S MANHOLE RECONSTRUCT INVERT** This bid item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for rework of the manhole bench to redirect or eliminate flow, such as when the flow of a pipe or pipes are being removed or redirected. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in elimination or redirect of flow. This item shall also include providing and placement of a rubber seal or boot as required by utility specification, standard drawing or plan. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans.

No payment shall be made under this bid when MANHOLE TAP EXISTING, or MANHOLE TAP EXISTING ADD DROP are being paid at the same location, as this type of work is included in those items. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING** This bid item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for coring one opening in an existing manhole base, addition of a rubber seal as specified, and rework of the manhole bench to direct the additional pipe flow. The bid item shall be paid for each core opening added to a single manhole. This bid item shall also include any rework of the existing manhole bench due to the elimination of other existing pipes and flow. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in the addition, elimination, or redirect of flow. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S MANHOLE TAP EXISTING ADD DROP** This bid item is to pay for all labor, equipment, and material for coring one opening in an existing manhole base, addition of a rubber seal as specified, addition of a vertical drop pipe to the outside of the manhole, placement of reinforcing steel and concrete to encase vertical pipe, and rework of the manhole bench to direct the additional pipe flow. The bid item shall be paid for each drop added to a single manhole. This bid item shall also include any rework of the existing manhole bench due to the elimination of other existing pipes and flow. This work will be as specified in the plans, specifications, or directed by the engineer. This work may consist of, but is not limited to, removal of concrete and/or placement of concrete in the addition, elimination, or redirect of flow. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the effort and scope of work needed to comply with the specifications, standard drawings, and plans. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S MANHOLE WITH DROP** Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4 foot interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole with drop. Payment for drop manholes will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use at the locations shown on plans in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Drop manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, drop materials, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S MANHOLE WITH LINING** Payment under this item is for the installation of new 4 foot

interior diameter sanitary sewer manhole with corrosion resistant lining. Payment for manholes will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use at the locations shown on plans in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Manholes shall include concrete base, barrel sections, cone section or slab top, steps, lining, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup in accordance with the standard drawings. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S MANHOLE WITH TRAP** Payment under this item is for the installation of a new manhole with trap. Payment for trap manholes will be made at the contract unit price each in place complete and ready for use at the locations shown on plans in accordance with specifications and standard drawings. Trap manholes shall include concrete base, manhole structure and trap materials, cone section or slab top, steps, excavation, backfilling, air testing, restoration, and cleanup. All materials, except casting, shall be new and unused. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of whether the base is to be precast or cast-in-place (doghouse). An existing casting from an existing abandoned or removed manhole is to be reused and shall be considered incidental to this item. When a new casting is specified, or an existing casting is unavailable, it shall be paid as a separate bid item. Anchoring of casting, new or used, shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No additional compensation will be paid for manhole height variations. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S PIPE** This description shall apply to all PVC and ductile iron gravity sewer pipe bid items of every size and type 8 inches internal diameter and larger, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, tap tees and couplings for joining to existing similar or dissimilar pipes), polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, restoration, pressure or vacuum testing, temporary testing materials, video inspection, backfill, and etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. This bid item shall include material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever specified on the plans or in the specifications. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings and encasements to a point at the outside face of manhole barrels, or to the point of main termination at dead ends or lamp holes. Carrier pipe placed within an encasement shall be paid under this item and shall include casing spacers and end seals. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

S PIPE POINT REPAIR This item is to be used to pay for repair of short lengths of existing

sanitary sewer pipe that, through prior video inspection or other means, are known to have preexisting failure. Pipe Point Repair may be needed in preparation for installation of cured-inplace-pipe (CIPP) lining or other instances where failure is known and repair is prudent. The size of pipe shall not be defined in separate bid items. All diameter sizes of point repair shall be paid under this one item. The materials to be used to make the repair shall be as defined on the plans or in the specifications. This bid item shall include all excavation, pipe materials, joining materials to connect old and new pipe, bedding, and backfill to complete the repair at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer, complete and ready for use. This bid item shall include bypass pumping when required. Measurement shall be from contact point to contact point of old and new pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF).

**S PUMP STATION** This item is for payment for installation of sanitary pump stations including above or below ground structure for housing of the pumps. This item shall include all pumps, piping, fittings, valves, electrical components, building materials, concrete, any other appurtenances, labor, equipment, excavation, and backfill, to complete the pump station installation as required by the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) for each when complete.

**S STRUCTURE ABANDON** This item is to be used to pay for abandonment of larger above or below ground sewer structures such as air release/vacuum valve vaults, pump stations, tanks, etc. Payment under this time shall not be limited to size or scope; however structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item; but, shall be considered incidental to sewer construction, (i.e., abandonment of standard air release/vacuum valves up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted fill or flowable fill for abandonment of the structure in place and restoration complete. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**S STRUCTURE REMOVAL** This item is to be used to pay for removal of larger above or below ground sewer structures such as air release/vacuum valve vaults, pump stations, tanks, and etc. Payment under this time shall not be limited to size or scope; however, structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item; but, shall be considered incidental to sewer construction, (i.e., removal of standard air release/vacuum valves and their structure up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted backfill for removal of the structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

# **Standard Water Bid Item Descriptions**

W AIR RELEASE VALVE This bid item description shall apply to all air release valve installations of every size except those defined as "Special". This item shall include the air release valve, main to valve connecting line or piping, manhole, vault, structure, access casting or doors, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, proper backfill and restoration required to install the air release valve at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. All air release/vacuum valves on a project shall be paid under one bid item regardless of size. No separate pay items will be established for size variations. Only in the case of the uniqueness of a particular air release valve would a separate bid item be established. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**BOLLARDS** This item is for payment for furnishing and installing protective guard posts at above ground utility installations. A bollard may consist of, but not limited to, a steel post set in concrete or any other substantial post material. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the bollard as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

*NOTE: A bid code for this item has been established in standard roadway bid items and shall be used for payment of this item. The bid code is 21341ND* 

**W CAP EXISTING MAIN** This item shall include the specified cap, concrete blocking and/or mechanical anchoring, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the cap at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications. This item is not to be paid on new main installations. This pay item is only to be paid to cap existing mains. Caps on new mains are incidental to the new main. Any and all caps on existing mains shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W DIRECTIONAL BORE Payment under this item is made whenever the plans or specifications specifically show directional boring is to be utilized in order to minimize the impact of open cut for the installation of water main under streets, creeks, and etc. Payment under this item shall include the specified bore pipe, labor, and equipment. No separate payment shall be made for bore pipe installed in the bore whether used as a carrier pipe or an encasement of a separate carrier pipe. This item shall also include pipe anchors at each end of the bore when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the bore pipe. Carrier pipe installed within a bore pipe shall be paid separately under pipe items. Payment under this item shall not be size specific and no separate bid items will be established for size variations. The bore pipe sizes to be included under this item shall be as shown on the plans and/or in the specifications. Any and all directional bores in each contract shall be paid under one directional bore bid item included in the contract regardless of size. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W ENCASEMENT CONCRETE Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete,

reinforcing steel, backfill, restoration, and etc., to construct the concrete encasement of the water main as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. Payment under this item shall be in addition to the carrier pipe as paid under separate bid items. Carrier pipe is not included in this bid item. Any and all concrete encasement shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of the size of the carrier pipe or the volume of concrete or steel reinforcement as specified in the plans and specifications. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Measurement of pay quantity shall be from end of concrete to end of concrete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

**W ENCASEMENT STEEL BORED** This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to bore and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The sizes of encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

*(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.)* Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

**W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT** This item shall include the steel encasement pipe size as specified on the plans and in the specifications, casing spacers, end seals, labor, and equipment to open cut and install the encasement in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the encasement pipe. The size encasement to be paid under the size ranges specified in the bid items shall be as follows:

Range 1 = All encasement sizes greater than 2 inches to and including 6 inches

Range 2 = All encasement sizes greater than 6 inches to and including 10 inches

Range 3 = All encasement sizes greater than 10 inches to and including 14 inches

Range 4 = All encasement sizes greater than 14 inches to and including 18 inches

Range 5 = All encasement sizes greater than 18 inches to and including 24 inches

Range 6 = All encasement sizes greater than 24 inches

*(Encasement sizes of 2 inches internal diameter or less shall not be paid separately; but, shall be considered incidental to the carrier pipe.)* Payment under this bid item shall not include the carrier pipe. Carrier pipe shall be paid under a separate bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

**W FIRE HYDRANT ADJUST** Includes all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, and backfill to adjust the existing fire hydrant using the fire hydrant manufacturer's extension kit for

adjustments of 18" or less. Adjustments greater than 18" require anchoring couplings and vertical bends to adjust to grade. The Contractor will supply and install all anchor couplings, bends, fire hydrant extension, concrete blocking, restoration, granular drainage material, etc, needed to adjust the fire hydrant complete and ready for use as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings. This also includes allowing for the utility owner inspector to inspect the existing fire hydrant prior to adjusting, contractor returning unusable fire hydrants to the utility owner warehouse and picking up a replacement hydrant. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete and ready for use.

**W FIRE HYDRANT ASSEMBLY** Includes all labor, equipment, new fire hydrant, isolating valve and valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), piping, anchoring tee, anchoring couplings, fire hydrant extension, excavation, concrete blocking, granular drainage material, backfill, and restoration, to install a new fire hydrant assembly as indicated on plans and on standard drawings compete and ready for use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W FIRE HYDRANT RELOCATE** This item includes all labor and equipment to remove the existing fire hydrant from its existing location and reinstalling at a new location. This item shall include a new isolating valve and valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), new piping, new anchoring tee, anchoring couplings, fire hydrant extensions, concrete blocking, restoration, granular drainage material, excavation, and backfill as indicated on plans, specifications, and on standard drawings compete and ready for use. This item shall also include allowing for utility owner inspector to inspect the existing fire hydrant prior to reuse, contractor returning unusable fire hydrants to the utility owner warehouse and picking up a replacement hydrant for use, if the existing fire hydrant is determined unfit for reuse. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W FIRE HYDRANT REMOVE** This bid item includes removal of an abandoned fire hydrant, isolating valve, and valve box to the satisfaction of the engineer. The removed fire hydrant, isolating valve and valve box shall become the property of the contractor for his disposal as salvage or scrap. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W FLUSH HYDRANT ASSEMBLY** This item shall include the flushing hydrant assembly, service line, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the flush hydrant at the location shown on the plans and in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W FLUSHING ASSEMBLY** This item shall include the flushing device assembly, service line, meter box and lid, tapping the main, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the flushing device at the location shown on the plans and in accordance with

the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W LEAK DETECTION METER This item is for payment for installation of a water meter at main valve locations where shown on the plans for detection of water main leaks. The meter shall be of the size and type specified in the plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, meter box or vault, connecting pipes between main and meter, main taps, tapping saddles, casting, yoke, and any other associated material needed for installation of a functioning water meter in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. No separate payment will be made under any other contract item for connecting pipe or main taps. Any and all leak detection meters shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete and ready for use.

**W LINE MARKER** This item is for payment for furnishing and installing a water utility line marker as specified by the utility owner specifications and plans. A line marker may consist of a post or monument of whatever materials specified and shall include markings and/or signage on same as specified by plans or specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for complete installation of the marker. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W MAIN POINT RELOCATE This item is intended for payment for horizontal and/or vertical relocation of a short length of an existing main at the locations shown on the plans. This bid item is to be used to relocate an existing water main at point locations such as to clear a conflict at a proposed drainage structure, pipe or any other similar short relocation situation, and where the existing pipe material is to be reused. The contractor shall provide any additional pipe or fitting material needed to complete the work as shown on the plans and specifications. The materials provided shall be of the same type and specification as those that exist. Substitution of alternative materials shall be approved by the engineer in advance on a case by case basis. New polyethylene wrap is to be provided (if wrap exists or is specified in the specifications to be used). If it is necessary that the pipe be disassembled for relay, payment under this item shall also include replacement of joint gaskets as needed. Bedding and backfill shall be provided and performed the same as with any other pipe installation as detailed in the plans and specifications. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring an existing main to be relocated horizontally or vertically regardless of pipe size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for pipe size variations or relocation segment length variations. Water Main Relocate shall not be paid on a linear feet basis; but, shall be Paid EACH (EA) at each location when complete and placed in service. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

**W METER** This item is for payment for installation of all standard water meters of all sizes 2 inches ID or less as specified on the plans. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, meter box, casting, yoke, and any other associated material needed for installation of a functioning water meter in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. This item shall include connections to the new or existing water service line. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER ADJUST This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, materials, backfill, restoration, and etc., to adjust the meter casting to finished grade (whatever size exists) at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W METER RELOCATE** This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, additional fittings, disinfection, testing, restoration, and etc., to relocate the existing water meter (whatever size exists), meter yoke, meter box, casting, and etc., from its old location to the location shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. The new service pipe (if required) will be paid under short side or long side service bid items. Any and all meter relocations of 2 inches or less shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. Each individual relocation shall be paid individually under this item; however, no separate bid items will be established for meter size variations of 2 inches ID or less. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W METER VAULT SIZE RANGE 1 OR 2 This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of a larger water meter, fittings, and valves as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or access doors, the specified meter(s) valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning meter and vault in accordance with the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready for use. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the meter and piping to be installed. The size meter vault to be paid under size 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Size Range 1 = All meter and piping sizes greater than 2 inches up to and including 6 inches Size Range 2 = All meter and piping sizes greater than 6 inches

This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced.

W METER/FIRE SERVICE COMBO VAULT This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of a water meter and fire service piping, fittings, and valves as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or access doors, the specified meter(s), valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning meter and fire service vault in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W METER WITH PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE (PRV)** This item is for payment for installation of all standard water meters with pressure reducing valves (PRV) of all sizes 2 inches ID or less as specified on the plans. This item shall include all labor, equipment, meter, PRV, meter box, casting, yoke, and any other associated material needed for installation of a functioning water meter with PRV in accordance with the plans and specifications, complete and ready for use. This item shall include connections to the new or

existing water service line. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W PIPE This description shall apply to all PVC, ductile iron, and polyethylene/plastic pipe bid items of every size and type to be used as water main, except those bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the pipe specified by the plans and specifications, all fittings (including, but not limited to, bends, tees, reducers, plugs, and caps), tracing wire with test boxes (if required by specification), polyethylene wrap (when specified), labor, equipment, excavation, bedding, restoration, testing, sanitizing, backfill, and etc., required to install the specified new pipe and new fittings at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation. This bid item includes material and placement of flowable fill under existing and proposed pavement, and wherever else specified on the plans or in the specifications. This item shall include all temporary and permanent materials and equipment required to pressure test and sanitize mains including, but not limited to, pressurization pumps, hoses, tubing, gauges, main taps, saddles, temporary main end caps or plugs and blocking, main end taps for flushing, chlorine liquids or tablets for sanitizing, water for testing/sanitizing and flushing (when not supplied by the utility), chlorine neutralization equipment and materials, and any other items needed to accomplish pressure testing and sanitizing the main installation. This item shall also include pipe anchors, at each end of polyethylene pipe runs when specified to prevent the creep or contraction of the pipe. Measurement of quantities under this item shall be through fittings, encasements, and directional bores (only when a separate carrier pipe is specified within the directional bore pipe). Measurements shall be further defined to be to the center of tie-in where new pipe contacts existing pipe at the center of connecting fittings, to the outside face of vault or structure walls, or to the point of main termination at dead ends. No separate payment will be made under pipe items when the directional bore pipe is the carrier pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

W PLUG EXISTING MAIN This item shall include the specified plug, concrete blocking and/or anchoring, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, and restoration required to install the plug in an existing in-service main that is to remain at the location shown on the plans or as directed in accordance with the specifications. Any and all plugs on all existing in-service mains shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

*NOTE:* This utility bid item is not to be paid on new main installations or abandoned mains. This pay item is to plug existing in-service mains only. Plugs on new mains are incidental to the new main just like all other fittings.

*NOTE:* Plugging of existing abandon mains shall be performed and paid in accordance with Section 708.03.05 of KYTC Standard Specifications For Road And Bridge Construction and paid using Bid Code 01314 Plug Pipe.

**W PRESSURE REDUCING VALVE** This description shall apply to all pressure reducing valves (PRV) of every size required in the plans and specifications except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for PRVs being installed with new main. This item includes the PRV as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), pit or vault, backfill,

restoration, testing, disinfection, and etc., required to install the specified PRV at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, PRVs shall be restrained. PRV restraint shall be considered incidental to the PRV and adjoining pipe. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W PUMP STATION** This item is for payment for installation of pumps and an above or below ground structure for housing of the pumps. This item shall include all pumps, piping, fittings, valves, electrical components, building materials, concrete, any other appurtenances, labor, equipment, excavation, and backfill, to complete the pump station installation as required by the plans, standard drawings, and specifications, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LUMP SUM (LS) when complete.

**W REMOVE TRANSITE (AC) PIPE** This item shall include all labor, equipment, and materials needed for removal and disposal of the pipe as hazardous material. All work shall be performed by trained and certified personnel in accordance with all environmental laws and regulations.

Any and all transite AC pipe removed shall be paid under one bid item included in the contract regardless of size. No separate bid items will be established for size variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid LINEAR FEET (LF) when complete.

**W SERVICE LONG SIDE** This bid item description shall apply to all service line installations of every size bid up to and including 2 inch inside diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes the specified piping material, main tap, tapping saddle (if required), and corporation stop materials, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plan or specification), labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. This bid item is to pay for service installations where the ends of the service connection are on opposite sides of the public roadway and the service line crosses the centerline of the public roadway as shown on the plans. The length of the service line is not to be specified. Payment under this item shall not be restricted by a minimum or maximum length. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. Payment under this item shall include boring, jacking, or excavating across the public roadway for placement. Placement of a service across a private residential or commercial entrance alone shall not be reason to make payment under this item. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for special bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W SERVICE SHORT SIDE** This bid item description shall apply to all service line installations of every size up to and including 2 inch internal diameter, except those service bid items defined as "Special". This item includes installation of the specified piping material of the size specified

on plans, encasement of 2 inches or less internal diameter (if required by plan or specification), main tap, tapping saddle (if required), corporation stop, coupling for connecting the new piping to the surviving existing piping, labor, equipment, excavation, backfill, testing, disinfection, and restoration, at the locations shown on the plans or as directed, in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings, complete and ready for use. This bid item is to pay for service installations were both ends of the service connection are on the same side of the public roadway, or when an existing service crossing a public roadway will remain and is being extended, reconnected, or relocated with all work on one side of the public roadway centerline as shown on the plans. The length of the service line is not to be specified and shall not be restricted to any minimum or maximum length. Payment shall be made under this item even if the service crosses a private residential or commercial entrance; but, not a public roadway. Private or commercial entrances shall not be considered a public roadway in defining payment under this item. The contractor shall draw his own conclusions as to the length of piping that may be needed. This pay item does not include installation or relocation of meters. Meters will be paid separately. No additional payment will be made for rock excavation or for bedding required in rock excavation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W SERVICE RELOCATE** This item is for the relocation of an existing water service line where a meter is not involved, and where an existing service line can easily be adjusted by excavating alongside and moving the line horizontally and/or vertically a short distance without cutting the service line to avoid conflicts with road construction. This item shall include excavation, labor, equipment, bedding, and backfill to relocate the line in accordance with the plans and specifications complete and ready for use. Payment under this item shall be for each location requiring relocation. Payment shall be made under this item regardless of service size or relocation length. No separate pay items will be established for size or length variation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W STRUCTURE ABANDONMENT This item is to be used to pay for abandonment of larger above or below ground water structures such as meter vaults, fire pits, pump stations, tanks, and etc. Payment under this time shall not be limited to size or scope; however structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item; but, shall be considered incidental to water construction, (i.e., abandonment of standard water meters up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted fill or flowable fill for abandonment of the structure in place and restoration complete. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W STRUCTURE REMOVAL** This item is to be used to pay for removal of larger above or below ground water structures such as meter vaults, fire pits, pump stations, tanks, and etc. Payment under this time shall not be limited to size or scope; however structures with connecting pipes of 2 inches or less shall not be paid under this item; but, shall be considered incidental to water construction, (i.e., removal of standard water meters up to and including 2 inches would not be paid under this item). Payment under this item shall include all labor, equipment, and compacted backfill for removal of the structure and restoration complete. No separate bid items will be established for size or structure variations. Please refer to the Utility Company's

Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W TAPPING SLEVE AND VALVE SIZE 1 OR 2 This item shall include the specified tapping sleeve, valve, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, and equipment to install the specified tapping sleeve and valve, complete and ready for use in accordance with the plans and specifications. The size shall be the measured internal diameter of the live pipe to be tapped. The size tapping sleeve and valve to be paid under sizes 1 or 2 shall be as follows:

Size 1 = All live tapped main sizes up to and including 8 inches Size 2 = All live tapped main sizes greater than 8 inches

Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W TIE-IN** This bid description shall be used for all main tie-in bid items of every size except those defined as "Special". This item includes all labor, equipment, excavation, fittings, sleeves, reducers, couplings, blocking, anchoring, restoration, disinfection, testing and backfill required to make the water main tie-in as shown on the plans, and in accordance with the specifications complete and ready for use. Pipe for tie-ins shall be paid under separate bid items. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W VALVE** This description shall apply to all valves of every size required in the plans and specifications except those bid items defined as "Special". Payment under this description is to be for gate or butterfly valves being installed with new main. This item includes the valve as specified in the plans and specifications, polyethylene wrap (if required by specification), labor, equipment, excavation, anchoring (if any), valve box and valve stem extensions, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (if required by specification), restoration, testing, disinfection, and etc., required to install the specified valve at the location shown on the plans in accordance with the specifications and standard drawings complete and ready for use. If required on plans and/or proposed adjoining DIP is restrained, valves shall be restrained. Valve restraint shall be considered incidental to the valve and adjoining pipe. This description does not apply to cut-in valves. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE ANCHOR EXISTING This bid item is intended to pay for installation of restraint hardware on an existing valve where no restraint exists to hold the valve in place to facilitate tieins and other procedures where restraint is prudent. This work shall be performed in accordance with water specifications and plans. This bid item shall include all labor equipment, excavation, materials and backfill to complete restraint of the designated valve, regardless of size, at the location shown on the plans, complete and ready for use. Materials to be provided may include, but is not limited to, retainer glands, lugs, threaded rod, concrete, reinforcing steel or any other material needed to complete the restraint. Should the associated valve box require removal to complete the restraint, the contractor shall reinstall the existing valve box, the cost of which shall be considered incidental to this bid item. No separate bid items are being provided for size variations. All sizes shall be paid under one bid item. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be

referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

W VALVE BOX ADJUST Includes all labor, equipment, valve box and valve stem extensions (if required), excavation, backfill, concrete pad around valve box (when specified in specifications or plans), restoration, and etc., to adjust the top of the box to finished grade complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**W VALVE CUT-IN** This bid description is for new cut-in valve installations of all sizes where installation is accomplished by cutting out a section of existing main. This item shall include cutting the existing pipe, supplying the specified valve, couplings or sleeves, valve box, concrete pad around valve box (when required in specifications or plans), labor, equipment, and materials to install the valve at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the engineer, complete and ready for use. Any pipe required for installation shall be cut from that pipe removed or supplied new by the contractor. No separate payment will be made for pipe required for cut-in valve installation. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

**WVALVE VAULT** This item is for payment for installation of an underground structure for housing of specific valve(s) as required by the plans and specifications. This item shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, concrete, manhole castings or doors, the specified valve(s), all piping, and fitting materials associated with installing a functioning valve vault in accordance with the plans, standard drawing, and specifications, complete and ready for use. Please refer to the Utility Company's Specifications. If the Company does not have specifications, KYTC's Specifications shall be referenced. This item shall be paid EACH (EA) when complete.

# PART 3 QUANTITIES OF ESTIMATE

- A. Wherever the estimated quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under this contract are shown in any of the documents, including the Bid Proposal, they are given for use in comparing bids and the right is especially reserved except as herein otherwise specifically limited, to increase or diminish them as may be deemed reasonably necessary or desirable by the Owner to complete the work contemplated by this contract, and such increase or diminution shall not give cause for claims or liability for damages. The Engineer will not be financially responsible for any omissions from the Contract Documents and therefore not included by the Contractor in his proposal.
- B. Aerial photographs utilized for plan sheets in the Contract Documents are indicated at an approximate scale and shall not be scaled for quantity take-offs. The quantities listed in the bid schedule are given for use in comparing bids and may not be the actual quantities to be installed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to field verify the bid item quantities to be installed prior to the ordering of materials. Payment on unit price contracts are based on actual quantities installed. The Owner or

Engineer will not be financially responsible for any shortage of the bid items or overrun of bid items ordered for the quantities.

C. The actual quantities of all materials to be used for this project shall be field verified prior to the Contractor ordering the necessary materials. The quantity listed in the bid schedule is given for use in comparing bids and may increase or diminish as may be deemed necessary or as directed by the Owner. Any such increase or diminution shall not give cause for claims or liability for damages. The Engineer or Owner will not be financially responsible for any charges incurred for restocking of materials ordered.

- END OF SECTION -

# SECTION 01300

## SUBMITTALS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF REQUIREMENTS

- A. This section specifies the general methods and requirements of submissions applicable to the following WORK-related submittals:
  - 1. General Procedures for Submittals
  - 2. Construction Schedule
  - 3. Schedule of Values and Payments
  - 4. Schedule of SHOP DRAWING Submittals
  - 5. SHOP DRAWINGS, Product Data, Samples and O&M Instructions
  - 6. Construction Photographs
  - 7. Test Reports
  - 8. Manufacturer's Certificates
  - 9. Manufacturer's Instructions
  - 10. Contractor's Responsibility
  - 11. Submission Requirements
  - 12. Resubmission Requirements

Additional general submissions requirements are contained in paragraphs 5.1 through 5.7 of the General Conditions. The CONTRACTOR is responsible for the submittal of all weekly payrolls, monthly utilization and other required forms and reports, including reports and forms from his SUBCONTRACTORS. The prompt submittal of all required reports and forms will help to insure the timely processing of pay request. Detailed submittal requirements will be specified in the technical SPECIFICATIONS sections.

# 1.02 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination of Submittal Times:

The CONTRACTOR shall prepare and transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performing the related WORK or other applicable activities,

or within the time specified in the individual WORK section of the SPECIFICATIONS, so that the installation will not be delayed by processing times including disapproval and re-submittal (if required), coordination with other submittals, testing, purchasing, fabrication, delivery and similar sequenced activities. No extension of time will be authorized because of the WORK.

### 1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. In addition to the progress schedule requirements specified in Article 3 of the General Conditions, the CONTRACTOR shall, within ten (10) days after the NOTICE TO PROCEED provide and submit to the ENGINEER for review the schedule he plans to maintain in order to successfully construct the WORK within the time allotted. The schedule shall account for all WORK of the CONTRACTOR and his SUBCONTRACTORS.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall update the schedule information monthly and submit the update information to the ENGINEER at the same time the pay estimate is prepared. The schedule shall contain all of the items of the periodic estimate and pay schedule.
- C. The CONTRACTOR bears full responsibility for scheduling all phases and stages of the WORK including his SUBCONTRACTOR WORK to insure its successful prosecution and completion within the time specified in accordance with all provisions of these SPECIFICATIONS.
- D. Refer to Section 01310 for additional requirements.

# 1.04 SCHEDULE OF VALUES AND PAYMENTS

A. Within the (10) days after award of the Contract the CONTRACTOR shall submit to the OWNER in triplicate, a breakdown of the pay items, including a schedule of values and a schedule of payments. This breakdown shall be subject to approval by the OWNER, and when so approved shall become the basis for determining progress payments and for negotiation of CHANGE ORDERS, if required.

# 1.05 SCHEDULE OF SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall, within ten (10) days after the NOTICE TO PROCEED provide and submit to the ENGINEER for review a SCHEDULE OF SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTALS. The schedule shall account for all materials used by the CONTRACTOR and his SUBCONTRACTORS.
- B. The schedule shall be organized to reflect the respective specification division under which it applies.

## 1.06 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES AND O & M INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Shop Drawings
  - 1. SHOP DRAWINGS, as defined in the General Conditions, and as specified in the technical SPECIFICATIONS include, but are not necessarily limited to custom-prepared data such as fabrication and erection/installation DRAWINGS, scheduled information, setting diagrams, actual shop WORK manufacturing instructions, custom templates, special wiring diagrams, coordination DRAWINGS, individual system of equipment inspection and test reports including performance curves and certifications, as applicable to the WORK.
  - 2. All details on SHOP DRAWINGS submitted for review shall show clearly the relation of the various parts to the main member and lines of the structure, and where correct fabrication of the WORK depends upon field measurements, such measurements shall be made and noted on the SHOP DRAWINGS before being submitted for review by the ENGINEER.
  - 3. Unless otherwise specified, the CONTRACTOR is not required to resubmit SHOP DRAWINGS on existing equipment. The CONTRACTOR shall, however, be responsible for obtaining all SHOP DRAWINGS and/or other information from the manufacturer necessary to complete the installation and startup of existing equipment.
  - B. Product Data
    - 1. Product data as specified in individual sections, include, but are not necessarily limited to, standard prepared data for manufactured products (sometimes referred to as catalog data), such as the manufacturer's product specification and installation instructions, availability of colors and patterns, manufacturer's printed statements of compliances and applicability, roughing-in diagrams and templates, catalog cuts, product photographs, standard wiring diagrams, printed performance curves and operational-range diagrams, production or quality control inspection and test reports and certifications, mill reports, product operating and maintenance instructions and recommended spare parts listing, and printed product warranties, as applicable to the WORK.
- C. Samples
  - 1. Samples specified in individual sections, included, but are not necessarily limited to, physical examples of the WORK such as sections of manufactured or fabricated WORK, small cuts or containers of materials, complete units of repetitively-used products, color/texture/pattern swatches and range sets, specimens for coordination of visual effects, graphic symbols, and units of WORK to be used by the ENGINEER or OWNER for independent inspection and testing, as applicable to the WORK.

- D. Operation and Maintenance Instructions
  - 1. O&M instructions shall conform to Article 5 of the General Conditions (Section 00710) and the particular requirements of the individual sections.
  - 2. Refer to Section 01785 for additional requirements.

### 1.07 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Miscellaneous photographs as directed by the ENGINEER or OWNER.
  - 1. Photographs are required on this PROJECT and are the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Photographs shall be 3" x 5" color snapshots taken with a standard 35mm camera, or a digital camera with 8 MP minimum. CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the taking, development, labeling and organizing of the photographs. All photographs shall be identified as to location, date and subject matter. Photographs shall be arranged in a photo album(s) by location, subject matter and date taken. Upon completion of the project, the CONTRACTOR shall supply the OWNER with the negatives or digital photo files. The later, if provided, shall be supplied on CD media in .jpg format.
  - 2. Upon completion of the project, the CONTRACTOR shall provide three (3) professional-quality 8 x 10 color aerial photographs. Prior to photographing, the CONTRACTOR shall confirm with the ENGINEER that the site is ready. The photo shall also be provided in digital format (.jpg) on CD media.
  - 3. The CONTRACTOR, before final payment is made, shall deliver one (1) set of photographic prints and negatives/.jpg's to the OWNER, one (1) set of prints to the ENGINEER, and one aerial photograph to each. Both sets of prints shall be arranged in a photo album(s) and labeled as outlined above.
  - 4. No pay item has been set up for the photographs. The CONTRACTOR shall allow for a minimum of 200 3" x 5" color photographs (taken and arranged as outlined above) in his BID.

#### 1.08 TEST REPORTS

- A. Submit for the Architect/Engineer's knowledge as contract administrator or for the Owner.
- B. Submit test reports for information for the limited purpose of assessing conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the contract documents.

## 1.09 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer, installation/application subcontractor, or the Contractor to Architect/Engineer, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or Product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
- C. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or Product, but must be acceptable to Architect/Engineer.

### 1.10 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. When specified in individual specification sections, submit printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, to Architect/Engineer for delivery to owner in quantities specified for Product Data.

#### 1.11 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall review SHOP DRAWINGS, product data and samples prior to submission to determine and verify the following:
  - 1. Field measurements
  - 2. Field construction criteria
  - 3. Catalog numbers and similar data
  - 4. Conformance with the SPECIFICATIONS
- B. All SHOP DRAWINGS submitted by SUBCONTRACTORS for review shall be sent directly to the CONTRACTOR for preliminary checking. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for their submission at the proper time so as to prevent delays in delivery of materials.
- C. The CONTRACTOR shall check all SUBCONTRACTOR'S SHOP DRAWINGS regarding measurements, size of members, materials, and details to satisfy himself that they conform to the intent of the DRAWINGS and SPECIFICATIONS. DRAWINGS found to be inaccurate or otherwise in error shall be returned to the SUBCONTRACTORS for correction before submission thereof.
- D. Each shop drawing, WORKING drawing, sample and catalog data submitted by the CONTRACTOR shall have affixed to it a certification statement, signed by the CONTRACTOR. The certification shall state that the CONTRACTOR represents that he has determined and verified all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, dimensions, catalog numbers and similar data and has

checked and coordinated each item with other applicable review SHOP DRAWINGS and all Contract requirements.

- E. The CONTRACTOR shall notify the OWNER in writing, at the time of submittal, of any deviations in the submittals from the requirements of the CONTRACT DOUCMENTS.
- F. The CONTRACTOR should include the notation "Critical Path" on critical path submittals.
- G. The review of SHOP DRAWINGS, samples or catalog data by the ENGINEER shall not relieve the CONTRACTOR from his responsibility with regard to the fulfillment of the terms of the Contract.
- H. No portion of the WORK requiring a shop drawing, WORKING drawing, sample or catalog data shall be started nor shall any materials be fabricated or installed prior to the review or qualified review SHOP DRAWINGS and data shall be at the CONTRACTOR'S risk. The OWNER will not be liable for any expense or delay due to corrections or remedies required to accomplish conformity.
- I. PROJECT WORK, materials, fabrication, and installation shall conform with reviewed SHOP DRAWINGS, WORKING DRAWINGS, applicable samples, and catalog data.
- 1.12 SUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS
  - A. The CONTRACTOR shall make submittals promptly in accordance with the accepted schedule, and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the WORK or in the WORK of any other CONTRACTOR.
  - B. Number of submittals required:
    - 1. SHOP DRAWINGS: Submit six (6) copies.
    - 2. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Submit six (6) copies.
  - C. Submittals shall contain:
    - 1. The date of submission and the dates of any previous submissions.
    - 2. The PROJECT title, contract number, and submittal number.
    - 3. CONTRACTOR identification.
    - 4. The names of:
      - a. CONTRACTOR
      - b. SUPPLIER

- c. Manufacturer
- 5. Identification of the product, with the specification section number.
- 6. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
- 7. Relation to adjacent or critical features of the WORK or materials.
- 8. Applicable standards, such as ASTM or Federal Specification numbers.
- 9. Identification of revisions on re-submittals.
- 10. An 8-inch x 3-inch blank space for CONTRACTOR'S and ENGINEER'S stamps.
- D. Submittals shall be clear and legible. Submittals with facsimile copies will be automatically rejected.

#### 1.13 RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall make any corrections or changes in the submittals required by the ENGINEER and resubmit until accepted, in accordance with the following:
  - 1. SHOP DRAWINGS and Product Data:
    - a. Revise initial DRAWINGS or data, and resubmit as specified for the initial submittal.
    - b. Indicate any changes which have been made other than those requested by the ENGINEER.
  - 2. Samples:
    - a. Submit new samples as required for initial submittal.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 01500**

### CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

# PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SANITARY FACILITIES
  - A. The CONTRACTOR shall construct and maintain sanitary facilities for his employees and employees of the subcontractors. The CONTRACTOR shall, at completion of the Contract Work, properly dispose of these sanitary facilities.

#### 1.02 UTILITIES

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall be totally responsible for installation, maintenance and cost of his and his sub-contractor's telephone service.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall install meters at all his points of use of electric, water, and natural gas utilities. The CONTRACTOR shall pay the monthly billed cost from the servicing utility for the CONTRACTOR'S use of these utilities. The CONTRACTOR shall pay any initial installation costs.
- C. If CONTRACTOR requires other utilities, he shall obtain and pay for them.

# 1.03 MAINTENANCE OF SERVICE IN EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Where the existing utilities must be disturbed during construction under this Contract, their operation and function shall be maintained by the CONTRACTOR to such a degree that service to customers will be interrupted for minimum time periods only. Such disturbances and any maintenance use of these lines shall constitute no cost to the OWNER. The OWNER shall be notified of interruptions in sufficient time to prepare for them and shall agree to the hour, date, and duration of them before they are undertaken.
- B. Should shutdowns in service be in excess of the time of duration agreed upon, and such excessive shutdown time be due to the CONTRACTOR'S negligence, faulty Work and/or inability to perform, then and in that event, the CONTRACTOR shall be held liable to the OWNER for any and all damages that may accrue to the OWNER, by reason of such excessive shutdown periods.
- C. Digging through services with trenching machines will not be permitted. Upon damage to utility services, such services shall be repaired immediately and tested to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER. The

CONTRACTOR shall notify all utility users of impending interruption of service and shall notify all utility users of impending interruption of service and shall be responsible for all damage resulting from same. Payment for necessary disconnection and reconnection of utility services shall be included as a part of the CONTRACTOR'S bid and no extra compensation will be made for same.

- D. The CONTRACTOR shall at all times maintain on hand an adequate supply of repair materials and tools with which to make repair to damaged water, gas and sewer lines. Should the CONTRACTOR inadvertently damage existing utilities, he shall make immediate repair thereto and in no event shall he leave the site before such repair has been made and proven to be successful.
- E. As far as possible, the locations and sizes of existing mains are indicated on the drawings; however, exact locations, pipe materials and sizes cannot be guaranteed. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to locate and uncover existing lines. The CONTRACTOR shall provide all connecting fittings of the correct size and type for each connection to existing lines.

### 1.04 PROPERTY PROTECTION

- A. Care is to be exercised by the CONTRACTOR in all phases of construction, to prevent damage and/or injury to the OWNER'S and/or other property.
- B. The CONTRACTOR shall avoid unnecessary injury to trees and shall remove only those authorized to be removed by written consent of the OWNER. Fences, gates, and terrain damaged or disarranged by the CONTRACTOR'S forces shall be immediately restored in their original condition or better.

### 1.05 CONSTRUCTION WARNING SIGNS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall provide construction warning signs for each location where he is working in the state highway right-of-way or in City or County streets. He will further provide flag men as required and shall abide by all Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Department of Highways safety rules, including size, type and placement of construction signs.

#### 1.06 RESIDENT OBSERVER OFFICE

A. No office is required.

# 1.07 EXCAVATION

A. No separate payment for solid rock excavation will be made under this Contract, unless specifically noted on the Bid Form. All excavation shall

be considered unclassified, except in locations where solid rock excavation is paid for on a unit price basis.

- 1.08 ACCESS ROADWAYS
  - A. The CONTRACTOR shall construct all access roadways needed during construction, and the planned access roadways for the completed project. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain access roadways continuously during the construction period.
  - B. The CONTRACTOR shall maintain all existing roadways within the project site which are used for any purpose by construction operations. The degree and frequency of maintenance shall be adequate to keep existing roadways in a condition at least equal to their condition prior to construction. Road maintenance shall include dust control and sweeping.

### 1.09 RESPONSIBILITY FOR TRENCH SETTLEMENT

A. The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for any settlement caused by the construction, that occurs within one (1) year after the final acceptance of this Contract by the OWNER. Temporary fences shall be provided at no extra cost to the OWNER wherever necessary to keep livestock away from the construction area. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Damaged limbs shall be trimmed and damaged tree trunks shall be treated with wound dressing.

# 1.10 DAMAGE TO CROPS, LIVESTOCK AND VEGETATION

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall protect crops, livestock and vegetation against damage or injury from construction operations at all times. Crops damaged or equipment access obtained outside of the easements provided shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR. Temporary fences shall be provided at no extra cost to the OWNER wherever necessary to keep livestock away from the construction area.
- B. Ornamental shrubbery and tree branches shall be temporarily tied back, where appropriate, to minimize damage. Damaged limbs shall be trimmed and damaged tree trunks shall be treated with wound dressing.
- 1.11 WASTE DISPOSAL
  - A. The CONTRACTOR shall dispose of waste, including hazardous waste, off-site in accordance with all applicable laws and regulations.
- 1.12 CONTRACTOR'S TRAILERS AND MATERIAL STORAGE

- A. The location of the CONTRACTOR'S and Subcontractor's office, work trailers and parking areas for the project shall be subject to the OWNER'S approval.
- B. The CONTRACTOR'S and Subcontractor's material storage yards for the project shall be subject to the OWNERS approval.

# 1.13 JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES

A. It shall be the responsibility of the CONTRACTOR to pay all costs that may be required to perform any of the work shown on the Drawings or specified herein in order to avoid any work stoppages due to jurisdictional disputes. The basis for subletting work in question, if any, shall conform with precedent agreements and decisions on record with the Building and Construction Trades Department, AFL-CIO, dated June, 1973, including any amendments thereto.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

#### **SECTION 02200**

#### EARTHWORK

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of earthwork is indicated on the DRAWINGS.
  - 1. Preparation of sub-grade for embankments and outlet works is included as part of this WORK.
  - 2. Engineered fill course for support of concrete slabs is included as part of this WORK.
  - 3. Backfilling of structures, headwalls, channels, manholes and trenches is included as part of this WORK.
- B. Excavation for Mechanical/Electrical WORK

Excavation and backfill required in conjunction with underground mechanical and electrical appurtenances is included as WORK of this Section.

C. Definition

"Excavation" consists of removal of material encountered to sub-grade elevations indicated and subsequent disposal of materials removed.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Dewatering is included in this Division, Section 02140.
- B. Erosion and sedimentation control is included in this Division, Section 02270.
- C. Piping is included in this Division, Section 02610 and 02700.
- D. Landscaping is included in this Division, Section 02900.

## 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Codes and Standards

Perform excavation WORK in compliance with applicable requirements of governing authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Testing and Inspection Services

Employ, at CONTRACTOR'S expense, testing laboratory acceptable to the OWNER and the ENGINEER to perform soil testing and inspection service for quality control during earthwork operations.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Test Reports

Submit following reports directly to the ENGINEER from the testing services, with copy to CONTRACTOR:

- 1. Test reports on borrow material.
- 2. Verification of each cutoff trench elevation and embankment subgrade elevation.
- 3. Field density test reports, one per 3,000 S.F. per lift.
- 4. One optimum moisture-maximum dry density curve for each type of soil encountered, per ASTM D-698.

### 1.05 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Site Information
  - 1. Data on indicated subsurface conditions are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity between soil borings. It is expressly understood that OWNER will not be responsible for interpretation or conclusions drawn therefrom by CONTRACTOR. Data are made available for convenience of CONTRACTOR.
  - 2. Additional test borings and other exploratory operations may be made by CONTRACTOR at no cost to OWNER.
- B. Existing Utilities

Locate existing underground utilities in areas of WORK. If utilities are to remain in place, provide adequate means of protection during earthwork operations.

C. Use of Explosives

Do not bring explosives onto site or use in WORK without prior written permission from authorities having jurisdiction. Contact Kentucky Department of Mines and Minerals for information. CONTRACTOR is

solely responsible for handling, storage, and use of explosive materials when their use is permitted.

- D. Protection of Persons and Property
  - 1. Barricade open excavations occurring as part of this WORK and post with warning lights.
    - a. Operate warning lights as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 SOIL MATERIALS
  - A. Definitions
    - 1. Sub-base material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, natural or crushed sand.
    - 2. Backfill and fill materials: Satisfactory soil materials free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable, and other deleterious matter.
    - 3. Embankment Materials

All fill materials shall be obtained from required excavations and from the proposed borrow areas if shown on the CONTRACT DRAWINGS. The selection, blending, routing and disposition of materials shall be subject to the approval of the ENGINEER.

a. Materials - Impervious Clay Core

Core fill materials shall consist of residual overburden soils within the proposed excavation and borrow areas. These soils consist primarily of brown clays classified as CH or CL using the Unified Soil Classification System.

Fill materials shall contain no sod, organic topsoil, brush, roots or other deleterious materials. Fill material shall be rock free and shall be approved by the ENGINEER prior to fill placement.

b. Materials - Random Earth and Rock Zones

Fill material shall consist of non-organic soil or weathered rock with a maximum particle size of 12 inches. Rock materials from the borrow area shall be excavated by ripping methods. No blasting will be allowed without written permission from the OWNER.

### 2.02 EMBANKMENT DRAINAGE MATERIALS

- A. No. 57 crushed stone is specified in this Division, Section 02255.
- B. Filter fabric for use with the embankment drain location at the downstream face of the impervious core, where called for in this Section, on the DRAWINGS or as determined by the ENGINEER shall be Mirafi 140N as manufactured by Celanese Corporation, New York, NY 10036, or equal.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 STRIPPING AND TOPSOILING

A. Before excavation and grading is commenced for structures, the embankment, outlet works or other WORK described hereinafter (except pipelines and manholes) or before material is removed from borrow pits, (impoundment area) the topsoil shall be removed from the areas affected and stockpiled. When final grading is accomplished, the topsoil shall be spread evenly over the disturbed area, except within the impoundment area. Rough grading shall have been carried approximately 6 inches below finished grade (except solid rock, where it shall be carried 12 inches below finished grade) and brought back up to grade with topsoil as set out herein.

# 3.02 EXCAVATION

- A. All excavation to be unclassified standard excavation includes excavation to sub-grade elevations indicated including excavation of earth, rock (at depth shown on DRAWINGS), bricks, wood, cinders, and other debris.
- B. Differing Site Conditions
  - 1. Should the CONTRACTOR, during the course of construction, encounter subsurface or latent physical conditions differing materially from the subsurface information provided, or unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature differing materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in WORK of the character provided for in this CONTRACT, he shall immediately notify the ENGINEER in writing of the conditions encountered.

- 2. Upon receipt of such notice, the ENGINEER shall promptly investigate the conditions described by the CONTRACTOR and shall advise the CONTRACTOR in writing of the decision and/or disposition of the conditions encountered.
- C. Unanticipated Material
  - 1. No classification of excavation will be made when unanticipated material is encountered in WORK:
    - a. Excavation includes excavation of pavements and other obstructions visible on ground surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be demolished and removed; together with earth and other materials encountered that are not classified as unauthorized excavation.
- D. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or dimensions without specific direction of ENGINEER. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial WORK directed by ENGINEER, shall be at CONTRACTOR'S expense.
  - 1. Under footings or foundation bases fill unauthorized excavation by extending indicated bottom elevation of footing or base to excavation bottom, without altering required top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used to bring elevations to proper position, when acceptable to the ENGINEER.
  - 2. Elsewhere, backfill and compact unauthorized excavations as specified for authorized excavations of same classification, unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.
- E. Additional Excavation
  - 1. When excavation has reached required sub-grade elevations, notify the ENGINEER who will make an inspection of conditions.
    - a. If unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations, carry excavations deeper and replace excavated material as directed by the ENGINEER.
    - Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of CONTRACT conditions relative to changes in WORK using Unit Price Modification prices.
- F. Stability of Excavations

- 1. Slope sides of excavations to comply with Federal, State and local codes and ordinances having jurisdiction. Shore and brace where sloping is not possible because of space restrictions or stability of material excavated.
- 2. Maintain sides and slopes of excavations in safe condition until completion of backfilling.
- G. Shoring and Bracing

Provide materials for shoring and bracing, such as sheet piling, uprights, stringers, and cross-braces, in good serviceable condition.

- 1. Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with Federal, State and local codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
- 2. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavation progresses.
- 3. Provide permanent steel sheet piling or pressure creosoted timber sheet piling wherever subsequent removal of sheet piling might permit lateral movement of soil under adjacent structures. Cut off tops as required and leave permanently in place.
- H. Dewatering
  - 1. Prevent surface water and subsurface or groundwater from flowing into excavations and from flooding PROJECT site and surrounding area.
    - a. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavation. Remove water to prevent softening of foundation bottoms, undercutting footings, and soil changes detrimental to stability of sub-grades and foundations. Provide and maintain pumps, well points, sumps, suction and discharge lines, and other dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
    - b. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey rain water and water removed from excavation to collecting or runoff areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches.
  - 2. Prevent impoundment of water behind embankment during construction and prior to acceptance of OWNER.
  - 3. See this Division, Section 02140 for additional requirements.

- I. Material Storage
  - 1. Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
    - a. Dispose of excess soil material and waste materials as herein specified.
- J. Excavation for Structures
  - 1. Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 feet and extending a sufficient distance from footings and foundations to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
  - 2. In excavating for footings and foundations, take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other WORK.
- K. Excavation for Pavements
  - 1. Cut surface under pavements to comply with cross-sections, elevations, and grades as shown on DRAWINGS.
- L. Trench Excavation
  - 1. The CONTRACTOR shall include in his lump sum BID all trenching and backfill necessary for installation of all pipelines as planned and specified. Trenching shall include clearing and grubbing of all trash, weeds, briars, trees and stumps encountered in the trenching. The CONTRACTOR shall dispose of such material at no extra cost to the OWNER. Shrubs shall be removed, maintained and replanted in the same or adjacent location as the ENGINEER may direct. Trenching also includes such items as pipe and small creek crossings; cutting, moving or repairing damage to fences, posts, gates, and other surface structures regardless of whether shown on the DRAWINGS.
  - 2. All existing facilities shall be protected from danger or damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, and from damage due to settlement of the backfill.
  - 3. In the event any existing structure is damaged, repair and restoration shall be made at once and backfill shall not be replaced until this is done. Restoration and repair shall be such

that the damaged structure is equal to or better than its original condition and can serve its purpose as completely as before. All such restoration and repair shall be done without extra cost to the OWNER.

- 4. Trenches must be dug to lines and grades shown on the DRAWINGS. Hand trenching will be required in areas where machine trenching would result in undue damage to existing structures and facilities.
- 5. Excavation shall be open trenches.
- 6. Sheeting and shoring of trenches shall be provided at the expense of the CONTRACTOR where necessary to protect life, property and the new or existing structures from damage or to maintain maximum permissible trench widths at top of pipe. All necessary materials, including, but not limited to, sheeting, sheet piling, trench jacks, braces, shores and stringers, shall be used to hold trench walls. Sheeting and shoring may be withdrawn as the trenches are being backfilled, after backfill has been tamped over top of the pipe at least 18 inches. If removal before backfill is completed to surface endangers adjacent structures, such as buildings, pipelines, street paving, and sidewalks, then the sheeting and shoring shall be left in place until such danger has passed, and then pulled if practical. Voids caused by sheeting withdrawal shall be backfilled and tamped. If not withdrawn, sheeting shall be cut off at least 18 inches below final surface grade, so there is no obstruction at the ground level.
- 7. Where sub-grade of trench has insufficient stability to support the pipeline and hold it to its original grade, the ENGINEER may order stabilization by various means. Exclusive of dewatering normally required for construction, and instability caused by neglect of the CONTRACTOR, the necessary stabilization shall be paid for at unit price set up in the CONTRACT. In the event no particular BID price is applicable, then the payment for stabilization will be negotiated.
- 8. The location of the pipelines and their appurtenances as shown are those intended for the final construction. However, conditions may present themselves before or after construction on any line is started that would indicate desirable changes in location. The OWNER reserves the right to make reasonable changes in line and structure locations without extra cost, except as may be determined by extra units of materials and construction actually involved. The OWNER is under no obligation to locate pipelines, so they may be excavated by machine.

- 9. Tunneling may be used as an alternate to open-cut trenching, at no extra cost to the OWNER. The annular space between plates and excavation shall be either permanently placed pea gravel or sand, pumped grout (3 parts sand and 1 part Portland cement by volume) or other suitably installed material approved by the ENGINEER. Backfilling shall be kept close to the heading and completed after each day's WORK. Where grout is used for backfill, injection holes with threaded plugs shall be provided in liner plates at various levels and in sufficient number to effectively grout the void around the tunnel. A minimum of 3 grout holes shall be provided in each 8 feet of tunnel length. Grout shall be injected in the lower holes first, proceeding upward as the void is filled. Plugs shall be installed after each hole is filled and grout stops shall be provided behind plates as necessary to ensure complete filling of the void. In tunneling under buildings, the CONTRACTOR will be responsible for all damage resulting from his operations and methods of excavation and backfilling. Boring may also be used as an alternate to tunneling or open-cut trenching, at no extra cost to the OWNER.
- 10. Dig trenches to the uniform width required for particular item to be installed, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room. Provide 6" to 9" clearance on both sides of pipe or conduit.
  - a. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required. Carry depth of trenches for piping to establish indicated flow lines and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, keep bottoms of trenches sufficiently below finish grade to avoid freeze-ups.
  - b. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation 6 inches below required elevation and backfill with a 6-inch layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe.
  - c. For pipes or conduit 3 inches or less in nominal size and for flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, excavate to sub-base depth indicated or, if not indicated, then to 2 inches below bottom of WORK to be supported.
  - d. For pipes or conduit 6 inches or larger in nominal size, tanks, and other mechanical/electrical WORK indicated to receive sub-base, excavate to sub-base depth indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, to 6 inches below bottom of WORK to be supported.
  - e. Except as otherwise indicated, excavate for exterior waterbearing piping (water, steam, condensate, drainage) so top of piping is no less than 2 feet 6 inches below finish grade.

- f. Grade bottoms of trenches as indicated on DRAWINGS, notching under pipe bells to provide solid bearing for entire body of pipe.
- g. Concrete is specified in Division 3.
- Do not backfill trenches until tests and inspections have been made and backfilling authorized by the ENGINEER. Use care in backfilling to avoid damage or displacement of pipe systems.
- i. For piping or conduit less than 2 feet 6 inches below surface of roadways, provide 4-inch thick concrete base slab support. After installation and testing of piping or conduit, provide minimum 4-inch thick encasement (sides and top) of concrete prior to backfilling or placement of roadway sub-base.
- M. Cold Weather Protection
  - 1. Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35°F (1°C).

### 3.03 COMPACTION

- A. General
  - 1. Control soil compaction during construction providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
    - a. Percentage of maximum density requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture density relationship (cohesive soils) determined in accordance with ASTM D698; and not less than the following percentage of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils). CONTRACTOR is responsible for providing one optimum moisture content - maximum dry density curve in accordance with the above referenced ASTM standards for each soil type encountered.
    - b. Structures, building slabs and steps, pavements: Compact top 12 inches of sub-grade and each 8 inch loose, uncompacted layer of backfill or fill material at 100 percent maximum density for cohesive material or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.

- c. Lawn or unpaved areas: Compact to 6 inches of subgrade and each 8 inch loose, uncompacted layer of backfill or fill material at 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
- d. Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of sub-grade and each 8 inch loose, uncompacted layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent maximum density for cohesive material or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
- 2. Subgrade and backfill for sewers located in fill areas shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent maximum density.
- B. Moisture Control
  - 1. Where sub-grade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water to surface or sub-grade, or layer of soil material, to prevent free water from appearing on surface during or subsequent to compaction operations.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, soil material that is too wet to permit compaction to specified density.
  - 3. Soil material that has been removed because it is too wet to permit compaction may be stockpiled or spread and allowed to dry. Assist drying by deicing, harrowing, or pulverizing until moisture content is reduced to a satisfactory value.
- 3.04 BACKFILL AND FILL
  - A. General
    - 1. Place acceptable soil material in layers to required sub-grade elevations, for each area classification listed below.
      - a. In excavations, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
      - b. Under grassed areas, use satisfactory excavated or borrow material.
      - c. Under walks and pavements, use sub-base material, or satisfactory excavated or borrow material, or combination of both.
      - d. Under steps, use sub-base material.

- e. Under building slabs, use engineered fill material for a minimum depth of 6 inches.
- f. Sub-base material or satisfactory excavated or borrow material may be used below engineered fill at building slabs.
- g. Under piping and conduit, use sub-base material where sub-base is indicated under piping or conduit; shape to fit bottom 90° of cylinder.
- B. Backfill excavations as promptly as WORK permits, but not until completion of the following:
  - 1. Acceptance of construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Inspection, testing, approval, and recording locations of underground utilities.
  - 3. Removal of concrete formwork.
  - 4. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids with satisfactory materials. Cut off temporary sheet piling driven below bottom of structures and remove in manner to prevent settlement of the structure or utilities, or leave in place if required.
  - 5. Removal of trash and debris.
  - 6. Permanent or temporary horizontally supported walls.
- C. Ground Surface Preparation
  - Remove vegetation, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface prior to placement of fills. Plow, strip, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so that fill material will bond with existing surface, except as otherwise specified in Section 02200-3.05 for embankments.
  - 2. When existing ground surface has a density less than that specified under "Compaction" for particular area classification, break up ground surface, pulverize, adjust moisture condition to optimum moisture content, and compact to required depth and percentage of maximum density.
- D. Placement and Compaction
  - 1. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction

equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

- a. Before compaction, add moisture to each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- b. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, or conduit to required elevations. Take care to prevent wedging action of backfill against structures or displacement of piping or conduit by carrying material uniformly around structure, piping, or conduit to approximately same elevation in each lift.

### E. Backfilling Trenches

- 1. Backfilling shall be accomplished as soon as practical after pipe has been laid and jointing and alignment approved. Packing of crushed rock between joints shall be the usual procedure as the laying progresses. This is in order to avoid danger of misalignment from slides, flooding or other causes. The ENGINEER shall be given a maximum of 24 hours for inspection before backfilling.
- 2. The backfill over the pipe shall be in accordance with the standard details shown on the DRAWINGS for bedding and backfilling pipe.
- 3. In case maximum permissible trench widths (as designated by the pipe manufacturer) are exceeded, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish crushed rock backfill to a minimum of 12 inches over the top of pipe at no extra cost to the OWNER.
- 4. After the foregoing cover requirements over top of the pipe have been met, rock may be used in the backfill in pieces no larger than 12 inches in any dimension and to an extent not greater than onehalf the backfill materials used. If additional earth is required for backfilling, it must be obtained and placed by the CONTRACTOR at no additional cost to the OWNER. Filling with rock and earth shall proceed simultaneously, such that no voids are left in the rock. After cover requirements over top of pipe have been met, backfilling may be employed without tamping, provided caution is used in quantity per dump and uniformity of level of backfilling. Surplus material shall be uniformly ridged over trench and excess rock hauled away, with no rock over 1-1/2 inch diameter in the top 6 inches. Ridged backfill shall be confined to the width of the trench and no higher than needed for replacement of settlement of

backfill. All rock over 1-1/2 inch diameter shall be broomed to remove all earth and loose rock, all immediately following backfilling.

- 5. In the case of street, highway, railroad, sidewalk and driveway crossings; or within any roadway paving; or about manholes, valve and meter boxes; the backfill must be mechanically tamped in not over 6 inch layers, measured loose. Alternate method of compacting backfill shall be used, if refill material is in large hard lumps (crushed rock excepted) which cannot be consolidated without leaving voids.
- 6. In the case of tunnels, the annular space between plates and excavation shall be either permanently placed pea gravel or sand, pumped grout (3 parts sand and 1 part Portland cement by volume) or other suitably installed material approved by the ENGINEER. Backfilling shall be kept close to the heading and completed after each day's WORK. Where grout is used for backfill, injection holes with threaded plugs shall be provided in liner plates at various levels and in sufficient number to effectively grout the void around the tunnel. A minimum of 3 grout holes shall be provided in each 3 feet of tunnel length. Grout shall be injected in the lower holes first, proceeding upward as the void is filled. Plugs shall be installed after each hole is filled and grout stops shall be provided behind plates as necessary to ensure complete filling of the void.
- 7. Where traffic on streets, driveways, railroads, sidewalks and highways requires temporary surfacing, backfilling shall be terminated 4 inches below original ground level and 4 inches to 6 inches of dense graded aggregate shall be placed on the trench. Backfills shall be maintained easily passable to traffic at original ground level, until acceptance of PROJECT or replacement of paving or sidewalks.
- 8. Excavated materials from trenches and tunnels in excess of that required for backfill shall be disposed of on the plant lot, as directed by the ENGINEER.
- 9. The CONTRACTOR shall protect all sewer, gas, electric, telephone, water, and drain pipes of conduits from damage while pipelines are being constructed and backfilled, and from danger due to settlement of trench backfill.
- 10. No extra payment shall be made for backfilling of any kind, except as specified herein before. Backfilling shall be included as a part of the Unit Price BID. No extra payment will be made to the CONTRACTOR for supplying outside materials for backfill.

11. On completion of the PROJECT, all backfills shall be dressed; holes filled; and surplus material hauled away. All permanent walks, street paving, roadway, etc., shall be restored and seeding and sodding performed as required.

#### 3.05 EMBANKMENTS

A. Borrow Excavation

Should insufficient quantities of suitable soil fill material for construction of the embankment be located within the designated areas, where shown on the PLANS, the CONTRACTOR shall obtain suitable soil material conforming to the requirements of the "Materials" SPECIFICATIONS at no additional cost to the OWNER.

Excavation areas shall be excavated and finally dressed in a manner such that no steep or unstable side slopes or other hazardous or unsightly conditions exist.

To the extent that they are needed, all suitable materials shall be used in the construction of permanent earth fill or rock fill. The suitability of materials for specific purposes will be determined by the ENGINEER. The CONTRACTOR shall not waste or otherwise dispose of suitable excavated materials.

#### B. Foundation Preparation

Foundations for earth fill shall be stripped of all topsoil to remove vegetation and other deleterious materials or shall be excavated as specified.

Except as otherwise specified for foundation benches, earth foundation surfaces shall be graded to remove surface irregularities and shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the fill or otherwise acceptably scored and loosened to a minimum depth of 2 inches. The moisture content of the loosened material shall be controlled as specified for the earth fill, and the surface materials of the foundation shall be compacted and bonded with the first layer of earth fill as specified for subsequent layers of earth fill.

When the original ground surface is sloping at rate of 15 percent or greater, perpendicular to the embankment axis, embankment foundation benches shall be constructed as shown on the CONTRACT DRAWINGS. Preparation of the foundation shall proceed as described in the previous paragraph.

Earth abutment surfaces shall be free of loose, uncompacted earth in excess of two inches in depth normal to the slope and shall be at such a moisture content that the earth fill can be compacted against them to effect a good bond between the fill and the abutments.

### C. Fill Placement

Fill shall not be placed until the required excavation and foundation preparation have been completed and the foundation has been inspected and approved by the ENGINEER. Fill shall not be placed upon a frozen surface, nor shall snow, ice or frozen material be incorporated in the fill.

Fill shall be placed in approximately horizontal layers. The thickness of each layer before compaction shall not exceed twelve inches (12"). Materials placed by dumping in piles or windrows shall be spread uniformly to not more than the specified thickness before being compacted. Hand compacted fill, including fill compacted by manually directed power tampers, shall be placed in layers whose thickness before compaction does not exceed six inches (6").

Adjacent to pipe or structures, fill shall be placed in a manner which will prevent damage to the pipes or structures and will allow the pipes or structures to assume the loads from the fill gradually and uniformly. The height of the fill adjacent to a structure shall be increased at approximately the same rate on all sides of the structures.

Earth fill for embankments shall also be placed so as to meet the following additional requirements:

- 1. The distribution of materials, throughout the zone shall be essentially uniform, and the fill shall be free from voids, pockets, streaks or layers of material differing substantially in texture or graduation from the surrounding material.
- 2. If the surface of any layer becomes too hard and smooth for proper bond with the succeeding layer, it shall be scarified parallel to the axis of the fill to a depth of not less than 2 inches before the next layer is placed.
- 3. The top surfaces of embankments shall be maintained approximately level during construction, except that a crown or cross-slope of not less than 2 percent shall be maintained to insure effective drainage. If the DRAWINGS or SPECIFICATIONS require or the ENGINEER directs that fill be placed at a higher level in one part of an embankment than another, the top surface of each part shall be maintained as specified above.
- 4. Embankments shall be constructed in continuous layers except where openings to facilitate construction or to allow the passage of stream flow during construction are specifically authorized.
- 5. Embankments built at different levels as described under (3) or (4) above shall be constructed so that the slope of the bonding

surfaces between embankment in place and embankment to be placed is not steeper than 3 feet horizontal to 1 foot vertical. The bonding surface of the embankment in place shall be stripped of all loose material, and shall be scarified, moistened and recompacted when the new fill is placed against it as needed to insure a good bond with the new fill and to obtain the specified moisture content and density in the junction of the in place and new fill.

- Embankment materials shall be placed in the zones (impervious core and random earth and rock) shown on the CONTRACT DRAWINGS. Prior to fill placement in the cutoff trench, the bottom of the cut off trench shall be inspected by the ENGINEER. All fractures or joints shall be clean and filled with mortar or concrete unless otherwise directed by the ENGINEER.
- 7. Fill placement shall then proceed in accordance with CONTRACT PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS and in a manner such that no steep or unstable slopes or other hazardous or unsightly conditions exist. Fill material used shall conform to requirements of the "Materials" SPECIFICATIONS previously mentioned.
- 8. Rocks placed in the random earth and rock zones shall be kept at least 2 feet below the embankment surface. The rock shall not be dumped into final position, but shall be distributed by blading or dozing in a manner that will ensure proper placement in the embankment so that voids, pockets and bridging will be eliminated.
- D. Compaction

Each layer of fill shall be compacted as necessary to make density of the fill matrix not less than the minimum density specified. The fill matrix is defined as the portion of the fill material finer than the maximum particle size used in the compaction test method specified. Embankment fill shall be compacted to minimum field densities equal to or greater than 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined by the Standard Procter Maximum Dry Density test method ASTM D-698. Moisture content may vary optimum, -2 percent to +1 percent as also determined by ASTM D-698.

CONTRACTOR shall provide one moisture content vs. dry density relationship curve as determined by standard test method ASTM D-698 to help determine optimum moisture content and maximum dry density for each soil type encountered during construction prior to placement in the embankment.

Fill adjacent to structures shall be compacted to a density equivalent to that of the surrounding fill by means of hand tamping or manually directed

power tampers or plate vibrators. Heavy equipment shall not be operated within 2 feet of any structure. Vibrating rollers shall not be operated with 5 feet of any structure. Compaction by means of drop weights operating from a crane or hoist will not be permitted.

The passage of heavy equipment will not be allowed: (a) over cast-in place conduits prior to 14 days after placement of the concrete; (b) over cradled pre-cast conduits prior to 7 days after placement of the concrete cradle; or (c) over any type of conduit until the backfill has been placed above the top surface of the structure to a height equal to one-half of the clear span width of the structure or pipe or 2 feet, whichever is greater.

E. Testing

During the course of the WORK, the CONTRACTOR will perform such tests as are required to identify the materials, to determine compaction characteristics, to determine moisture content, and to determine density of fill in place. These tests performed by the CONTRACTOR will be used to verify that the fills conform to the requirements of the SPECIFICATIONS. Such tests are intended to provide the CONTRACTOR with the information required by him for the proper execution of the WORK.

Submittals shall be per Section 02200, paragraph 1.04 A.

F. Removal and Replacement of Defective Fill

Fill placed at densities lower than the specified minimum density or at moisture contents outside the specified acceptable range of moisture content or otherwise not conforming to the requirements of the SPECIFICATIONS shall be reworked to meet the requirements or removed and replaced by acceptable fill. The replacement fill, the foundation, and the surfaces upon which the fill is placed shall conform to all requirements of the SPECIFICATIONS for foundation preparation, approval, placement, moisture control and compaction.

# 3.06 GRADING

- A. General
  - 1. Uniformly grade areas within limits of grading under this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth finished surface within specified tolerances, compact with uniform levels or slopes between such points and existing grades.
- B. Grading Outside Building Lines
  - 1. All materials used for backfill around structures shall be of a quality acceptable to the ENGINEER and shall be free from large

or frozen lumps, wood and other extraneous material. All spaces excavated and not occupied by footings, foundations, walls or other permanent WORK shall be refilled with earth up to the surface of the surrounding ground, unless otherwise specified, with sufficient allowance for settlement. In making the fills and terraces around the structures, the fill shall be placed in layers not exceeding 12 inches in depth and shall be kept smooth as the WORK progresses. Each layer of the fill shall be rolled with an approved type roller and/or be compacted. When it is not practicable to compact sections of the fill immediately adjacent to buildings or structures by rolling, then such sections shall be thoroughly compacted by means of mechanical tamping or hand tamping as may be required by the conditions encountered. All fills shall be placed so as to load structures symmetrically.

- 2. As set out herein before, rough grading shall be held below finished grade and then the topsoil which has been stockpiled shall be evenly spread over the surface. The grading shall be brought to the levels shown on the DRAWINGS or to the elevations established by the ENGINEER. Final dressing shall be accomplished by hand WORK or machine WORK, or a combination of these methods as may be necessary to produce a uniform and smooth finish to all parts of the re-grade. The surface shall be free from clods greater than 2 inches in diameter. Excavated rock (6 inches maximum size) may be placed in the fills, but it shall be thoroughly covered. Rock placed in fills shall not be closer than 12 inches from finished grade.
- 3. Grade areas adjacent to building lines to drain away from structures and to prevent ponding.
  - a. Finish surfaces free from irregular surface changes, and as follows:
    - (1) Lawn or unpaved areas: Finish areas to receive topsoil to within not more than 0.10 ft. above or below required sub-grade elevations.
    - (2) Walks: Shape surface of areas under walks to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.10 ft. above or below required sub-grade elevation.
    - (3) Pavements: Shape surface of areas under pavement to line, grade, and cross-section, with finish surface not more than 0.04 ft. above or below required sub-grade elevation.
- C. Grading Surface of Fill Under Building Slabs

1. Grade smooth and even, free of voids, compacted as specified, and to required elevation. Provide final grades within a tolerance of 0.04 ft. when tested with a 10ft. straightedge.

# D. Compaction

1. After grading, compact sub-grade surfaces to the depth and indicated percentage of maximum or relative density for each area classification.

# 3.07 PAVEMENT SUB-BASE COURSE

- A. General
  - 1. Sub-base course consists of placing sub-base material, in layers of specified thickness, over sub-grade surface to support a pavement base course.
- B. Grade Control
  - 1. During construction, maintain lines and grades including crown and cross-slope of sub-base course.
- C. Shoulders
  - 1. Place shoulders along edges of sub-base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders of acceptable soil materials, placed in such quantity to compact to thickness of each sub-base course layer. Compact and roll at least a 12 inch width of shoulder simultaneously with compacting and rolling of each layer of sub-base course.
- D. Placing
  - 1. Place sub-base course material on prepared sub-grade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting sub-base material during placement operations.
  - 2. When a compacted sub-base course is shown to be 6 inches thick or less, place material in a single layer. When it is shown to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, such that no single layer shall be more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.

# 3.08 BUILDING SLAB ENGINEERED FILL COURSE

A. General

- 1. Engineered fill course consists of placement of fill material, in layers of indicated thickness, over sub-grade surface to support concrete building slabs.
- B. Placing
  - Place fill material on prepared sub-grade in layers of uniform thickness, conforming to indicated cross-section and thickness. Maintain optimum moisture content for compacting material during placement operations.
  - 2. When a compacted course is shown to be 6 inches or less, place material in a single layer. When it is shown to be more than 6 inches thick, place material in equal layers, such that no single layer shall be more than 6 inches or less than 3 inches in thickness when compacted.
- 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Quality Control Testing During Construction
    - 1. Allow testing service to inspect and report to the ENGINEER on findings and approve sub-grades and fill layers before further construction WORK is performed.
      - a. Perform field density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 (sand cone method), ASTM D 2167 (rubber balloon method), or ASTM D 2992 (nuclear density method), as applicable.
      - b. Footing sub-grade: For each strata of soil on which footings will be placed, conduct at least one test to verify required design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing sub-grade may be based on a visual comparison of each sub-grade with related tested strata, when acceptable to ENGINEER.
      - c. Paved areas and building slab sub-grade: Make at least one field density test of sub-grade for every 2,000 square feet of paved area or building slab, but in no case less than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, make one field density test for every 2,000 square feet of overlaying building slab or paved area, but in no case less than three tests.
      - d. Foundation wall backfill: Take at least two field density tests, at locations and elevations as directed.

B. If in the opinion of the ENGINEER, based on testing service reports and inspection, sub-grade or fills which have been placed are below specified density, CONTRACTOR shall provide additional compaction and testing at no additional expense to the OWNER.

### 3.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Protection of Graded Areas
  - 1. Protect newly graded areas from traffic and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris. Repair and re-establish grades in settled, eroded, and rutted areas to specified tolerances.
- B. Reconditioning Compacted Areas
  - 1. Where completed compacted areas are disturbed by subsequent construction operations or adverse weather, scarify surface, reshape, and compact to required density prior to further construction.
- C. Settling
  - 1. Where settling is measurable or observable at excavated areas during general PROJECT warranty period, remove surface (pavement, lawn or other finish), add backfill material, compact, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent WORK, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

#### 3.11 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

Payment for excavation shall be made on a unit price or a lump sum basis where a separate bid item is provided. Otherwise payment for all excavation, trenching and backfilling required for other work, such as structures, pipelines, etc., shall be made on a unit price or lump sum basis bid for that work.

# END OF SECTION

### SECTION 02320

### HORIZONTAL DIRECTIONAL DRILLING

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.01 SECTION DESCRIPTION

The work specified in this section consists of furnishing and installing underground utilities using the horizontal directional drilling (HDD) method of installation, also commonly referred to as directional boring or guided horizontal boring. This work shall include all services, equipment, materials, and labor for the complete and proper installation, testing, restoration of underground utilities and environmental protection and restoration.

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

Specification 02610 – High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Pipe and Fittings shall be used as a reference.

### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

The requirements set forth in this document specify a wide range of procedural precautions necessary to insure that the very basic, essential aspects of a proper directional bore installation are adequately controlled. Strict adherence shall be required under specifically covered conditions outlined in this specification. Adherence to the specifications contained herein, or the Engineer's approval of any aspect of any directional bore operation covered by this specification, shall in no way relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work authorized under the Contract.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

#### A. WORK PLAN

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor must submit to the Engineer a general work plan outlining the procedure and schedule to be used to execute the project. Plan should document the thoughtful planning required to successfully complete the project.

#### B. EQUIPMENT

Contractor will submit specifications on directional drilling equipment to be used to ensure that the equipment will be adequate to complete the project.

# **C.** MATERIALS

Specifications on material to be used shall be submitted to Engineer. Material shall include the pipe, fittings and any other item which is to be an installed component of the project.

## PART 2 EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

#### 2.01 EQUIPMENT

The directional drilling equipment shall consist of a directional drilling rig of sufficient capacity to perform the bore and pullback the pipe, a drilling fluid mixing & delivery system of sufficient capacity to successfully complete the crossing, a guidance system to accurately guide boring operations and trained and competent personnel to operate the system. All equipment shall be in good, safe operating condition with sufficient supplies, materials and spare parts on hand to maintain the system in good working order for the duration of this project.

# 2.02 DRILLING SYSTEM

#### A. DRILLING RIG

The directional drilling machine shall consist of a hydraulically powered system to rotate, push and pull hollow drill pipe into the ground at a variable angle while delivering a pressurized fluid mixture to a guidable drill (bore) head. The machine shall be anchored to the ground to withstand the pulling, pushing and rotating pressure required to complete the crossing. The hydraulic power system shall be self-contained with sufficient pressure and volume to power drilling operations. Hydraulic system shall be free of leaks. Rig shall have a system to monitor and record maximum pull-back pressure during pull-back operations.

**B.** DRILL HEAD

The drill head shall be steerable by changing its rotation and shall provide the necessary cutting surfaces and drilling fluid jets.

**C.** MUD MOTORS (if required)

Mud motors shall be of adequate power to turn the required drilling tools.

**D.** DRILL PIPE

Shall be constructed of high quality 4130 seamless tubing, grade D or better, with threaded box and pins. Tool joints should be hardened to 32-36 RC.

# 2.03 GUIDANCE SYSTEM

The Guidance System shall be of a proven type and shall be setup and operated by personnel trained and experienced with this system. The Operator shall be aware of any magnetic anomalies and shall consider such influences in the operation of the guidance system if using a magnetic system.

# 2.04 DRILLING FLUID (MUD) SYSTEM

### A. MIXING SYSTEM

A self-contained, closed, drilling fluid mixing system shall be of sufficient size to mix and deliver drilling fluid composed of bentonite clay, potable water and appropriate additives. Mixing system shall be able to molecularly shear individual bentonite particles from the dry powder to avoid clumping and ensure thorough mixing. The drilling fluid reservoir tank shall be sized for adequate storage of the mud. Mixing system shall continually agitate the drilling fluid during drilling operations.

# **B.** DRILLING FLUIDS

Drilling fluid shall be composed of clean water and an appropriate additive. Water shall be from a clean source with a pH of 8.5 - 10 and/or as per mixing requirements of the Manufacturer. Water of a lower pH or with excessive calcium shall be treated with the appropriate amount of sodium carbonate or equal. The water and additives shall be mixed thoroughly and be absent of any clumps or clods. No hazardous additives may be used. Drilling fluid shall be maintained at a viscosity sufficient to suspend cuttings and maintain the integrity of bore wall.

# C. DELIVERY SYSTEM

The mud pumping system shall have a minimum capacity to supply mud in accordance with the drilling equipment pull-back rating at a constant required pressure. The delivery system shall have filters in-line to prevent solids from being pumped into the drill pipe. Connections between the pump and drill pipe shall be relatively leak-free. Used drilling fluid and drilling fluid spilled during drilling operations shall be contained and properly disposed of. A berm, minimum of 12" high, shall be maintained around drill rigs, drilling fluid mixing system, entry and exit pits and drilling fluid recycling system (if used) to prevent spills into the surrounding environment. Pumps and or vacuum truck(s) of sufficient size shall be in place to convey excess drilling fluid from containment areas to storage facilities.

# 2.05 OTHER EQUIPMENT

# **A.** PIPE ROLLERS

Pipe rollers, if required, shall be of sufficient size to fully support the weight of the pipe while being hydro-tested and during pull-back operations. Sufficient number of rollers shall used to prevent excess sagging of pipe.

# **B.** PIPE RAMMERS

Hydraulic or pneumatic pipe rammers may only be used if necessary and with the authorization of Engineer.

# **C.** RESTRICTIONS

Other devices or utility placement systems for providing horizontal thrust other than those previously defined in the preceding sections shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer prior to commencement of the work. Consideration for approval will be made on an individual basis for each specified location. The proposed device or system will be evaluated prior to approval or rejection on its potential ability to complete the utility placement satisfactorily without undue stoppage and to maintain line and grade within the tolerances prescribed by the particular conditions of the project.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.01 GENERAL

The Engineer must be notified 48 hours in advance of starting work. The Directional Bore shall not begin until the Engineer is present at the job site and agrees that proper preparations for the operation have been made. The Engineer approval for beginning the installation shall in no way relieve the Contractor of the ultimate responsibility for the satisfactory completion of the work as authorized under the Contract. It shall be the responsibility of Engineer to provide inspection personnel at such times as appropriate without causing undue hardship by reason of delay to the Contractor.

# 3.02 PERSONNEL REQUIREMENTS

All personnel shall be fully trained in their respective duties as part of the directional drilling crew and in safety.

# 3.03 DRILLING PROCEDURE

- A. SITE PREPARATION
  - **1.** Prior to any alterations to work-site, contractor shall photograph or video tape entire work area, including entry and exit points. One copy

of which shall be given to Engineer and one copy to remain with contractor for a period of one year following the completion of the project.

2. Work site as indicated on drawings, within right-of-way, shall be graded or filled to provide a level working area. No alterations beyond what is required for operations are to be made. Contractor shall confine all activities to designated work areas.

# **B.** DRILL PATH SURVEY

Entire drill path shall be accurately surveyed with entry and exit stakes placed in the appropriate locations within the areas indicated on drawings. If contractor is using a magnetic guidance system, drill path will be surveyed for any surface geo-magnetic variations or anomalies.

# **C.** ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

Contractor shall place silt fence between all drilling operations and any drainage, wetland, waterway or other area designated for such protection by contract documents, state, federal and local regulations. Additional environmental protection necessary to contain any hydraulic or drilling fluid spills shall be put in place, including berms, liners, turbidity curtains and other measures. Contractor shall adhere to all applicable environmental regulations. Fuel or oil may not be stored in bulk containers within 200' of any water-body or wetland.

D. SAFETY

Contractor shall adhere to all applicable state, federal and local safety regulations and all operations shall be conducted in a safe manner.

E. PIPE

Pipe shall be welded/fused together in one length, if space permits. Pipe welds will be X-rayed prior to being placed in bore hole. Pipe will be placed on pipe rollers before pulling into bore hole with rollers spaced close enough to prevent excessive sagging of pipe.

- F. PILOT HOLE
  - 1. Pilot hole shall be drilled on bore path with no deviations greater than 5% of depth over a length of 100'. In the event that pilot does deviate from bore path more than 5% of depth in 100', Contractor will notify Engineer and Engineer may require Contractor to pull-back and re-drill from the location along bore path before the deviation.

2. In the event that a drilling fluid fracture, inadvertent returns or returns loss occurs during pilot hole drilling operations, contractor shall cease drilling, wait at least 30 minutes, inject a quantity of drilling fluid with a viscosity exceeding 120 seconds as measured by a March funnel and then wait another 30 minutes. If mud fracture or returns loss continues, contractor will cease operations and notify Engineer. Engineer and contractor will discuss additional options and work will then proceed accordingly.

# **G**. REAMING

Upon successful completion of pilot hole, contractor will ream bore hole to a minimum of 25% greater than outside diameter of pipe using the appropriate tools. Contractor will not attempt to ream at one time more than the drilling equipment and mud system are designed to safely handle.

# H. PULL-BACK

- 1. After successfully reaming bore hole to the required diameter, contractor will pull the pipe through the bore hole. In front of the pipe will be a swivel. Once pull-back operations have commenced, operations must continue without interruption until pipe is completely pulled into borehole. During pull-back operations contractor will not apply more than the maximum safe pipe pull pressure at any time.
- 2. In the event that pipe becomes stuck, contractor will cease pulling operations to allow any potential hydro-lock to subside and will commence pulling operations. If pipe remains stuck, contractor will notify Engineer. Engineer and contractor will discuss options and then work will proceed accordingly.

# 3.04 PIPE TESTING

- **A.** Sections shall be followed in its entirety following pull-back of the pipe.
  - 1. All mains shall be swabbed.
  - 2. All mains shall be chlorinated.

# 3.05 Basis For Payment

A. Piping shall be paid for at the unit price bid or lump sum bid and shall include all work incidental to making a complete installation such as excavation, bedding, backfill, painting, testing, disinfection, cleanup, seeding, etc.

END OF SECTION

### **SECTION 02326**

### STEEL CASING PIPE

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK
  - A. Steel casing pipe shall be furnished and installed as shown on the DRAWINGS and specified herein.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK
  - A. Horizontal Directional Drilling, Section 02320
  - B. Erosion and sedimentation control is included in this Division, Section 02270.
  - C. Piping is included in this Division, Section 02700.
  - D. Landscaping is included in this Division, Section 02900.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 STEEL CASING PIPE
  - A. Steel casing shall be plain end steel pipe with a minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi and tensile strength of 60,000 psi per API-5L Grade B material. The steel pipe supplied shall be manufactured by the seamless, electric-weld, submerged are weld or gas metal-arc weld process as specified in API-5L. Certifications of 35,000 psi minimum yield strength shall be furnished by the CONTRACTOR.
  - B. The inside diameter shall be at least 2 inches greater than the largest outside diameter of the carrier pipe, joint or couplings for carrier pipe less than 6" in diameter and at least 4" greater for carrier pipe 6" and over in diameter unless otherwise noted on the plan sheets. In all cases, the casing pipe shall be great enough to allow the carrier pipe to be removed subsequently without disturbing the casing pipe or roadbed.
  - C. Casing pipe shall have minimum wall thickness as shown in the following table:

	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal	Nominal
	Diameter	Thickness	Diameter	Thickness
	(Inch)	(Inch)	(Inch)	(Inch)
PART 3	Under 10	0.188	24	0.438
EXEC	10 - 12	0.250	26	0.438
UTION	14 - 16	0.281	28 - 30	0.500

### 3.01 TUNNELING, BORING OR JACKING

- A. Boring or jacking as specified herein shall be located as shown on DRAWINGS. All other casing pipe installations shall be open cut trench.
- B. Tunneling under paving, railroads, buildings and underground structures is included as an alternate to boring or repaving required by open cut trenching at no extra cost to the OWNER. Bore and casing pipe is also included as an alternate to tunneling. Backfilling of tunnels shall be mechanically tamped in not more than 3-inch layers and with material rendered suitable for tamping before being placed in tunnel unless otherwise shown on the DRAWINGS. No payment will be made for tunnels less than 3 feet long.
- C. In tunneling under buildings, the CONTRACTOR will held responsible for all damage by his operations and methods of excavation and backfilling.
- D. Should the CONTRACTOR elect and receive permission to tunnel and bore, other than locations designated on the DRAWINGS or required by the ENGINEER to be tunneled or bored, the entire compensation therefore shall be the same as the unit prices bid for installation in open trench, including paving replacement, but not including bore or unit prices.
- E. At locations where tunneling or boring or jacking is called for on the DRAWINGS, in addition to the unit prices for permanent tunnel, tunnel liner, temporary tunnel, boring or jacking and/or casing pipe, payment will be made for furnishing and laying carrier pipe inside the tunnel or casing pipe. No payment will be made for separate trench and backfill unit price items where permanent tunnel, tunnel liner, temporary tunnel, boring or jacking and/or casing pipe unit prices is paid.
- F. Boring or jacking under highways, railroads, sidewalks, pipelines, etc., shall be done at the locations shown on the DRAWINGS. It shall be performed by mechanical means and accurate vertical and horizontal alignment must be maintained. When shown on the DRAWINGS, casing pipe shall be used and shall be installed inside bored holes concurrently with boring, or jacking.

### 3.02 STEEL CASING PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Steel casing pipe shall be of the size and wall thickness as shown on the DRAWINGS or specifications.
- B. When casing pipe is jacked, concurrent with boring, all joints shall be solidly welded. The weld shall be such that the joint shall be of such strength to withstand the forces exerted from the boring and jacking operation as well as the vertical loading imposed on the pipe after installation. The weld shall also be such that it provides a smooth, non-obstructing joint in the interior of the pipe, which will allow easy installation of the carrier pipe without hanging or abrasion to the carrier pipe upon installation.
- C. When casing pipe is installed in open trench or permanent tunnel, it shall be bedded and backfilled as specified in Division 2. When casing pipe is installed in temporary tunnel, it shall be laid accurately to alignment of proposed pipeline and at an elevation below proposed pipeline necessary to support it at the planned elevation. Bedding and backfill for casing pipe in temporary tunnel shall be as specified in Division 2.
- D. Casing pipe in open trench, permanent tunnel and temporary tunnel shall be joined by welding such that it will no be moved out of alignment or grade and will prevent backfill material from entering joint. Where casing pipes are shown on the DRAWINGS to be equipped with vent pipes, vents shall be installed as shown on the DRAWINGS with cost of the same included in the price bid for the casing pipe unless otherwise specified.

### 3.03 CARRIER PIPE IN CASING PIPE INSTALLATION

A. Pipeline Spacers

Carrier pipes shall be centered inside casing pipe throughout the length of the casing pipe. Centering shall be accomplished by the installation of polyethylene pipeline spacers attached to the casing pipe in such a manner as to prevent the dislodgment of the spacers as the carrier pipe is pulled or pushed through the casing pipe. Spacers shall be of such dimensions to provide (1) full supportive load capacity of the carrier pipe and contents; (2) of such thickness to allow installation and/or removal of the pipe; and (3) to allow no greater than 1/2 inch movement of the carrier pipe within the casing pipe after the carrier pipe is installed. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Upon completion of installation of the carrier pipe, the annular space at the ends of the cover pipe shall be sealed to prevent the entrance of groundwater, silt, etc., into the casing pipe. The seal shall be a manufactured product specially made for this purpose. The seal shall be the best seal type constructed of synthetic rubber with stainless steel banding straps. Seals may be of the "pull-on" or "wrap around" type as manufactured by Advance Products and Systems, Inc. or equal.

### 3.04 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

Steel Casing Pipe shall be paid for at the unit price bid or lump sum bid and shall include all work incidental to making a complete installation such as excavation, carrier pipe, bedding, backfill, painting, testing, disinfection, cleanup, seeding, etc.

END OF SECTION

### SECTION 02610

### **GENERAL PIPING**

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK
  - A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary to install and test pipe and fittings as shown on the Drawings and required by the Specifications.
  - B. Piping shall be located substantially as shown. The ENGINEER reserves the right to make such modifications in locations as may be found desirable to avoid interference between pipes or for other reasons. Pipe fitting notation is for the CONTRACTOR'S convenience and does not relieve him from laying and jointing different or additional items where required without additional compensation.
  - C. Wherever the word pipe or piping is used it shall mean pipe and fittings unless otherwise noted.
  - D. All references to Standards/Specifications shall mean the latest revision.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK
  - A. Trenching, backfilling and compacting are included in this Division, Section 02200.
  - B. Concrete is included in Division 3, Section 03300.
- 1.03 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM
  - A. Piping shall be installed substantially as shown on the Drawings so as to form a complete smooth flow path and workable system.
  - B. The piping and materials specified herein are intended to be standard types of pipe for use in transporting the fluids as indicated on the Drawings. The pipe and fittings shall be designed, constructed, and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and the manufacturer's recommendations.
- 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS
  - A. All pipe and fittings under this section shall be furnished by manufacturers who are fully experienced, qualified, and regularly engaged in the manufacture of the materials to be furnished.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER for review in accordance with Division 1, Section 01300, complete sets of shop drawings showing layout and details of materials, joints and methods of construction and installation of the pipe, specials and fittings required.
- B. Before fabrication and/or shipping of the pipe is begun, the CONTRACTOR shall submit for approval a schedule of pipe lengths for the entire job. All pipe furnished under the Contract shall be fabricated in full accordance with the approved Drawings.

#### 1.06 INSPECTION

A. The manufacturer shall inspect all pipe joints for out-of-roundness and pipe ends for squareness. The manufacturer shall furnish to the ENGINEER a notarized affidavit stating all pipe meets the requirements of applicable ASTM Specifications, these Specifications, and the joint design with respect to square ends and out-of-round joint surfaces.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. General
  - 1. Ductile iron pipe shall be centrifugally cast of ductile iron conforming to ASTM Specifications A 746 latest revision. The pipe design conditions shall be as follows:
    - a. Pressure: Minimum of 250 psi operating plus 100 psi surge allowance.
    - b. Trench Loading: Laying condition Type 4 unless otherwise specified on Drawings. Trench depth not less than 2' nor more than that shown on the Drawings.
    - c. Metal Design Strengths: Bursting Tensile 40,000 psi Modulus of Rupture 90,000 psi
  - 2. The manufacturing tolerances included in the nominal thickness shall not be less than specified by ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50, latest revision.
  - 3. Minimum wall thickness shall be 0.33 inches (Class 52), or more if required for minimum operating pressure of 250 psi.

- 4. Pipe may be furnished in 18', or 20' nominal laying lengths; and the weight of any single pipe shall not be less than the tabulated weight by more than 5 percent for pipe 12" or smaller in diameter, nor by more than 4 percent for pipe larger than 12" in diameter.
- 5. The hydrostatic and acceptance tests for the physical characteristics of the pipe shall be as specified in ANSI/AWWA C151/A21.51, latest revision.
- 6. Any pipe not meeting the ANSI/AWWA specifications quotes above shall be rejected in accordance with the procedure outlined in the particular specification.
- 7. The ENGINEER shall be provided with 3 copies of a certification by the manufacturer that the pipe supplied for this Contract has been tested in accordance with the referenced specifications and is in compliance therewith.
- 8. The net weight, class or nominal thickness and sampling period shall be marked on each pipe. The pipe shall also be marked to show that it is ductile iron.
- 9. Unless otherwise noted, joints for ductile iron pipe will be "push-on" type consisting of a rubber gasket installed in a recess in the bell.
- 10. Ductile iron pipe must be used within 200 feet of underground petroleum storage tanks and shall have gaskets designed for this purpose such as Nitrile Butadiene (NBR), approved equal or better.
- B. Lining and Coating Ductile Iron Pipe
  - 1. All buried ductile iron pipe shall have manufacturer's outside coal tar or asphaltic base coating and a cement lining and bituminous seal coat on the inside. Cement mortar lining and bituminous seal coat inside shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4 latest revision.
- C. Fittings for Ductile Iron Pipe-3" and larger
  - 1. Ductile Iron fittings only shall be used with the ductile iron pipe.
  - 2. Mechanical joint fittings shall be used with underground pipe.
  - 3. Rubber-gasket joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11 latest revision for centrifugally cast ductile iron water pipe.

- 4. All Working Pressures Fittings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA Specifications C110/A21.10 latest revision for 250 psi water working pressure plus water hammer. Ductile iron fittings shall be ductile cast iron per ASTM Specifications A536, latest revision.
- 5. All fittings shall be cement lined and bituminous coated per Federal Specifications WW-P-421b.
- D. Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings Smaller than 3"
  - 1. Small size ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI Specifications A21.12 (AWWA C 112) latest revision. Fittings shall conform to ANSI Specifications A21.10 (AWWA C 110) latest revision.
  - 2. Pipe may be furnished with either mechanical joints or slip-on joints. Buried fittings shall be furnished with mechanical joints.
- E. Flanged Cast Iron Pipe and Flanged Coupling Adapters for Flexible Couplings
  - 1. Non-buried ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be flanged unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Flanged cast iron pipe and fittings shall have dimensions facing and drilling for ANSI Class 125 flanges (125 psi steam working pressure; 250 psi water working pressure).
  - 3. Where flanges are pit cast integrally with pipe in vertical position in dry sand molds, flanged pipe shall be AWWA Class "B" or latest revision of ANSI Specifications A21.2, Class 50 pipe for sewage, sludge, gas and air service and Class 150 pipe for all types of water service.
  - 4. Where flanged pipe is made up by threading plain end, centrifugally cast pipe, screwing on specially designed long hub flanges, and refacing across both the face of the flange and the end or pipe, flange shall be per ANSI Specification B16.1 latest revision and pipe shall be Class 150 per ANSI Specification A21.6 latest revision.
  - 5. Either of the foregoing methods of manufacture of flanged pipe will be acceptable, but when plain ends of flanged pipe are to fit into mechanical joint bells, then the outside diameter of the pipe shall be such that the joint can be made.
  - 6. CBS (rubber and cloth both sides) gaskets 1/16" in thickness shall be used in connecting flanged piping. Nuts and bolts for use in making flanged connections shall have hexagonal heads, be of proper lengths and with U.S. standard threads. The tensile

strength of steel used in the bolts shall be not less than 55,000 psi.

- 7. Flanged Coupling Adapters for flanged pipe shall be a mechanical joint cast to a special flanged joint using a neoprene "O-ring", in place of the usual 1/16" rubber ring gasket. The mechanical bell and special flanged joint piece shall be of high grade gray cast iron with bolt circle, bolt size and spacing conforming to ASA B16.1 Specifications latest revision. Mechanical joint follower flange shall be of ductile or malleable iron with high strength/weight ratio design. Bolts shall be fine grained, high tensile, malleable iron with malleable iron hexagon nuts.
- 8. Flanged Coupling Adapters for 12" and smaller cast iron pipe shall be Smith-Blair #912; Dresser style 127; or approved equal. For pipe larger than 12", flexible couplings shall be Smith-Blair #913; Dresser style 128; or approved equal. All flexible couplings shall be furnished with anchor studs.
- F. Mechanical Joint Restraints
  - 1. Gland body, wedges and wedge actuating components shall be cast from grade 65-45-12 ductile iron material in accordance with ASTM A536.
  - 2. Ductile iron gripping wedges shall be heat treated within a range of 370 to 470 BHN.
  - 3. Three (3) test bars shall be incrementally poured per production shift as per Underwriter's Laboratory (U.L.) specifications and ASTM A536. Testing for tensile, yield and elongation shall be done in accordance with ASTM E8.
  - 4. Chemical and nodularity tests shall be performed as recommended by the Ductile Iron Society, on a per ladle basis.

# 2.02 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC pipe shall comply with ASTM D01784 and shall be Type 1, Grade 1, with pressure and SDR rating as shown on the drawings or indicated in the proposal form. All PVC pipe shall conform to the latest revisions of the following specifications:

ASTM D2241 (PVC plastic pipe SDR-PR and Class T) Commercial Standard CS 256 (pressure rated type) National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratories (NSF)

B. The name of the manufacturer of the plastic pipe to be used must be found on the current listing of Plastic Materials for Potable Water

Application, published by the NSF (National Sanitation Foundation), Ann Arbor, Michigan, and must meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, D1785, published by ASTM (American Society for Testing and Materials).

- C. Pipe lengths shall not exceed 40 feet. Wall thickness shall be in accordance with CS-256 and ASTM D-2241. Pipe ends shall be beveled to accept the gasketed coupling. Rubber gasketing shall conform to ASTM 1869.
- D. Samples of pipe, physical and chemical data sheets shall be submitted to the ENGINEER for approval and his approval shall be obtained before pipe is purchased. The pipe shall be homogenous throughout and free from cracks, holes, foreign inclusions or other defects. The pipe shall be as uniform as commercially practical in color. Pipe shall have a ring painted around spigot ends in such a manner as to allow field checking of setting depth of pipe in the socket.
- E. Pipe must be delivered to the job site by means which will adequately support it, and not subject it to undue stresses. In particular, the load shall be so supported that the bottom rows of pipe are not damaged by crushing. Pipe shall be unloaded carefully and strung or stored as close to the final point of placement as is practical.
- F. The couplings and fittings shall be furnished by the pipe manufacturer and shall accommodate the pipe for which they are to be used. They shall have a minimum pressure rating of 200 psi. Insertion depth of the pipe in the coupling shall be controlled by an internal PVC mechanical stop in the coupling which will allow for a thermal expansion and contraction. Couplings method shall allow for half of each end of the pipe. Couplings shall permit 5 degree deflection (2-1/2 degrees each side) of the pipe without any evidence of infiltration, cracking or breaking. Couplings shall have rubber seals factory installed.
- G. Pipe markings shall include the following, marked continuously down the length:

Manufacturer's Name Nominal Size Class Pressure Rating PVC 1120 NSF Logo, and Identification Code

H. Lubricant shall be water soluble, nontoxic, be non-objectionable in taste and odor imparted to the fluid, be non-supporting of bacteria growth and have no deteriorating effect on the PVC or rubber gaskets.

### 2.03 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) PIPE AND FITTINGS (SCHEDULE 80)

A. General

Schedule 80 PVC pipe shall be as manufactured by the Celanese Piping Systems, Inc., or approved equal. To ensure installation uniformity, all piping system components shall be the products of one manufacturer.

### B. Materials

- 1. Pipe and fittings shall be manufactured from a PVC compound which meets the requirements of Type 1, Grade 1 polyvinyl chloride as outlined in ASTM D-1784. A Type 1, Grade 1 compound is characterized as having the highest requirements for mechanical properties and chemical resistance. Fittings shall be socket type and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D-2467.
- 2. Compound from which pipe is produced shall have a design stress rating of 200 psi at 73° F., listed by the Plastics Pipe Institute (PPI).
- 3. Materials from which pipe and fittings are manufactured shall have been tested and approved for conveying potable water by the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF).
- C. Solvent Cement

All socket type connections shall be joined with PVC solvent cement complying to ASTM D-2564. Cement shall have a minimum viscosity of 2000 cps.

D. Installation

Installation shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions. Printed installation instructions shall be submitted and approved by the ENGINEER prior to shipment of the pipe.

- E. Testing
  - 1. Pressure Pipe Refer to Paragraph 3.02 of this Division.
  - Vacuum Pipe All pipe intended for use under partial vacuum shall be tested by subjection to 24 inches of mercury vacuum; allowing 15 minutes to stabilize and thereafter lose not more than 1% vacuum pressure per hour over a minimum 4 hour test period. This test must be met or exceed prior to final acceptance.

### 2.04 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE

- A. General
  - 1. High density polyethylene pipe shall be Adyl "D" polyethylene pipe manufactured by E.I. DuPont DeNemours and Co., Inc., or "Driscopipe" as manufactured by Phillips Product Co., Inc., or approved equal.
- B. Materials for Polyethylene Pipe
  - 1. The polyethylene pipe and fittings shall be made of polyethylene resins classified in ASTM D 1248 as Type III, Category 5, Grade P34 (pipe designation PE 3408 defined per ASTM D 3035 latest revision), having specific base resin densities of 0.942 g/cc minimum and 0.955 g/cc maximum, respectively; and having melt indexes of 0.4 g/10 min. maximum and 0.15 g/0.10 min. minimum, respectively.
  - 2. Pipe made from these resins must have a long-term strength rating of 1,600 psi or more.
  - 3. The polyethylene resin shall contain antioxidants and shall be stabilized with carbon black against ultra-violet degradation to provide protection during processing and subsequent weather exposure.
  - 4. The polyethylene resin compound shall have a resistance to environmental stress cracking as determined by the procedure detailed in ASTM D 16930 latest revision, Condition B with sample preparation by procedure C of not less than 200 hours.
- C. Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings
  - 1. Polyethylene pipe furnished and installed under this Contract shall be of nominal outside diameter shown on the Drawings, and shall be designed for a normal internal working pressure and earth cover over top of the pipe to suit the conditions of proposed use.
  - 2. Each length of pipe shall be marked, at no more than 10 foot intervals, with the following information:

Nominal pipe size Type plastic material - PE3408 Pipe pressure rating Manufacturer's name, trademark and code

3. All pipe shall be made from virgin material. No rework compound.

- 4. Pipe shall be homogenous throughout, and be free of visible cracks, holes, foreign material, blisters, or other deleterious faults.
- 5. Fittings for the polyethylene pipe line shall be molded for fabricated from the same material as specified hereinbefore for the high density polyethylene pipe.
- 6. Fittings for bends 22-1/2 degrees or greater shall be provided as shown on the Drawings. For alignment changes of less than 20 degrees deflection, the pipe may be laid in curves with a radius of 80 feet or greater.
- 7. All run-of-the-pipe fittings shall be fusion welded into the pipe line. Tee branches shall be of the size shown on the Drawings and shall be furnished with flanged ends per ANSI B-16.1. All fittings shall be factory made.
- 8. Fittings shall be capable of withstanding the same pressure and loading conditions specified for the pipe.
- 9. Wye Branches shall be true wyes.
- D. Pipe Jointing
  - 1. Pipe to be joined by leak-proof, thermal, butt fusion joints. All fusion must be done by personnel trained by the pipe supplier using tools approved by the pipe supplier.
  - 2. The fusion machine shall have hydraulic pressure control for fusing 2 pipe ends together; it shall include pressure fusion indicating gauges to correctly monitor fusion pressures. The machines shall be equipped with an electric or gasoline engine powered facing unit to trim irregularities from the pipe ends. The heating plate on the fusion machine shall be electrically heated and thermostatically controlled and shall contain a temperature gauge for monitoring temperature.
  - 3. Joint strength must be equal to that of adjacent pipe as demonstrated by tensile test. In addition, results of tensile impact testing of joint should indicate a ductile rather than a brittle fracture. External appearance of fusion bead should be smooth without significant juncture groove.
  - 4. Threaded or solvent cement joints and connections are not permitted.
- E. Joining, Terminating or Adapting by Mechanical Means

- 1. The polyethylene pipe shall be connected to systems or fittings of other materials by means of an assembly consisting of a polyethylene flange adapter butt-fused to the pipe, a backup ring of either cast iron, steel, or high silica aluminum alloy made to ANSI B-16.1 dimensional standards (with modified pressure ratings), bolts of compatible material (insulated from the fittings where necessary) and a gasket of reinforced black rubber, asbestos-rubber compound or other material approved by the ENGINEER, cut to fit the joint. In all cases, the bolts shall be drawn up evenly and in line.
- 2. Termination of valves, or fittings such as tees, bonds, etc., made of other materials shall be by the flange assemblies specified hereinbefore. The pipe adjacent to these joints and to joints themselves must be rigidly supported for a distance of one pipe diameter or 1 foot, whichever is greater, beyond the flange assembly.
- F. Tools and Procedures
  - 1. Fusion jointing and other procedures necessary for correct assembly of the polyethylene pipe and fittings will be done only by personnel trained in those skills by the pipe supplier.
  - 2. Only those tools designed for aforementioned procedures and approved by the pipe supplier shall be used for assembly of pipe and fittings to ensure proper installation.

### 2.05 COPPER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Exterior copper pipe shall be Type K pipe (ASTM B88 latest revision), with compression fittings. Joints shall be drawn up firmly and shall be tested before backfilling and any leakage stopped.
- B. Wherever copper pipes pass through walls or floors, they shall have wrought or cast iron sleeves, for easy removal. Pipes passing through structural beams shall be placed as near as possible to the top of the beam under the floor slab.

# 2.06 UNDERGROUND UTILITY WARNING TAPES

- A. Non-metallic underground utility warning tapes shall be installed directly above all buried pipe.
- B. The tape shall a pigmented polyolefin film with a printed message on one side that is impervious to all known alkalis, acids, chemical reagents and solvents found in the soil.

C. The minimum overall thickness of the tape shall be 4.0 mils and the width shall not be less than 3" and a minimum unit length of 1000 ft/roll. The tape shall be color coded and imprinted with the message as follows:

Type of Utility	Color Code	Legends
Water	Safety Precaution Blue	Caution Buried Water Line Below
Sewer	Safety Green	Caution Buried Sewer Line Below

- D. Underground marking tape shall be "Terra Tape" as manufactured by Reef Industries, or approved equal.
- E. Installation of marking tapes shall be per manufacturer's recommendations and shall be as close to the grade as is practical for optimum protection and delectability. Allow a minimum of 18" between the tape and the line.
- F. Payment for detectable tapes shall be included in the linear foot price BID of the piping BID item(s).

# 2.07 DETECTABLE TRACER WIRE AND FLEXIBLE PIPELINE MARKERS

- A. 12 gauge TRACER WIRE shall be placed directly on top of all forcemain and shall be attached to the pipe at 5 ft intervals maximum. Tracer wire segments shall be 800 feet maximum and shall terminate at each air release valve manhole, or a structure the same as a clean-out box. Contractor shall leave three feet of coiled slack at each termination point.
- B. A FLEXIBLE FIBER REINFORCED flat composite pipeline marker shall be installed above the force main approximately every 500 feet at a location designated by the ENGINEER.
- C. The marker shall be manufactured of a fiber reinforced composite material. The reinforcement material shall be comprised of both lineal strands and horizontal mesh mats. The marker post must be flat in shape with rails on both sides. Marker shall be at least  $3\frac{3}{4}$  wide. A  $2\frac{7}{8}$  wide decal must fit on each side of the marker. The back side of the post shall have a rounded rib down the center and two small ribs on the sides to act as guides for the decals. Decals will be placed on both sides to ensure that a warning message can be seen from both directions.
- D. The marker shall be capable of withstanding a minimum of 10 vehicle impacts at 55 M.P.H. with a car bumper.

- E. The marker shall be coated with a coloring which matches the color of the post. The coating shall totally stop ultraviolet light from reaching the resin portion of the post. The coating shall not fade, peel, or blister after a minimum of 2,000 hours in a QUV Weatherometer.
- F. The marker post shall remain flexible from -40° F to +140° F.
- G. Decals shall be fade resistant and remain legible after a minimum of 2,000 hours in a QUV Weatherometer. Decal graphics shall include the internation Do0Dig symbol. Decals shall be placed on both sides of the post.
- H. Marker shall be Rhino 3-Rail, with Rhino Force Main Sewer Warning decal GD-5314C, or approved equal.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 LAYING PIPE IN COMMON TRENCH
  - A. Pipelines, force mains and sewers laid in same trench shall, in all cases, be laid on original earth, regardless of divergence in their elevations. Pipe shall never be laid in backfill or one above the other. The CONTRACTOR shall include payment for all trenching and backfilling in his lump sum bid.
- 3.02 PRESSURE PIPE INSTALLATION GENERAL
  - A. General
    - 1. Pipe shall be handled with such care as necessary to prevent damage during installation. The interior of the pipe shall be kept clean and the pipe shall be installed to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings. Pipe shall be installed according to instructions and with tools recommended by the manufacturer. Whenever pipe laying is stopped, the end of the pipe shall be securely plugged or capped.
    - 2. Ductile Iron fittings only shall be used with the PVC pipe.
    - 3. Mechanical joint fittings shall be used with underground pipe.
    - 4. Fittings less than 4-inches in diameter shall be of the mechanical joint type and be firmly blocked to original earth or rock to prevent water pressure from springing pipe sideward or upward. Concrete or other blocking material approved by the ENGINEER shall be placed such that it does not cover the pipe joints, nuts, and bolts.
    - 5. Fittings 4-inches in diameter and greater shall be of the mechanical joint type and firmly restrained to prevent water pressure from springing pipe sideward or upward. The mechanical restraint shall be the Series 2000PV produced by EBAA Iron, Inc. or approved equal.

- 6. Pipes shall be free of all structures other than those planned. Openings and joints to concrete walls shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings.
- 7. Ductile iron or steel pressure pipe, 4 inch diameter or larger, entering a structure below original earth level, unsupported by original earth for a distance of more than 6 feet shall be supported by Class "2500" concrete, where depth of such support does not exceed 3 feet, and by Class "4000" concrete piers each 6 feet, where depth exceeds 3 feet. All other pressure pipe entering buildings or basins below original earth and having a cover of more than 24 inches of earth, or under roadway, shall be supported as shown in detail on the Drawings. All piers required will be paid for in accordance with the appropriate specification hereinbefore. Class "2500" concrete required will be included in the payment for furnishing and laying the particular pipe, in order to discourage excessive excavation outside the limits of structures. Pipes entering structures shall have flexible joint within 18 inches of exterior of structure, and also from point of leaving concrete support to original earth or crushed stone bedding.
- B. Pressure Pipe Laying
  - 1. Pressure pipe shall first be thoroughly cleaned at joints, then joined according to instructions and with tools recommended by the manufacturer. A copy of such instructions shall be available at all times at the site of the work.
  - 2. All pipes must be forced and held together, or "homed" at the joints, before sealing ground level and unsupported by original earth for a distance of more than 6 feet shall be supported by concrete to original ground where depth of such support does not exceed 3 feet. When depth exceeds 3 feet, beams with piers shall be used for support.
  - 3. Trench excavation for pipe laying must be of sufficient width to allow the proper jointing and alignment of the pipe. Trenches in earth or rock shall be dug deep enough to ensure 30" minimum cover over top of the pipe, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.
  - 4. Trench line stations shall be set ahead of the trenching at least each 100 feet of pipeline. Trenches shall be dug true to alignment of stakes. Alignment of trenches or pipes in trench must not be changed to pass around obstacles such as poles, fences and other evident obstructions without the approval of the ENGINEER. Lines will be laid out to avoid obstacles as far as possible, consistent with maintenance of alignment necessary to finding the

pipeline in the future and avoiding obstruction of future utilities and structures.

- 5. Cut pieces of pressure pipe 18" or more in length may be used in fitting to the specials and valves and fitting changes in grade and alignment. Cut ends shall be even enough to make first class joints.
- C. Testing Pressure Pipe
  - 1. Pressure and leakage tests shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600.
  - 2. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all necessary equipment for pressure testing.
  - 3. Inspection of pipe laying shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility for passing tests, stopping leakage, or correcting poor workmanship.
  - 4. Underground pipelines will not be finally accepted until leakage is less than allowable by ANSI/AWWA C600. In case leakage exceeds this amount, the CONTRACTOR shall locate and repair leaks until the entire pipeline will pass the required test. All leakage shall be stopped in exposed piping. The pumping equipment shall be disconnected during test.
  - 5. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish meter or suction tank, pipe test plugs and bypassing piping and make all connections for conducting the above tests. The pumping equipment used shall be compressed air, centrifugal pump or other pumping equipment which will not place shock pressures on the pipeline. Power plunger pumps will not be permitted or us on closed pipe system for any purpose.

### 3.03 DUCTILE IRON PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe shall be handled with such care as necessary to prevent damage during installation. The interior of the pipe shall be kept clean and the pipe shall be laid to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings and/or as established by the ENGINEER.
- B. Whenever pipe laying is stopped, the end of the pipe shall be securely plugged or capped. Care should be taken to prevent flotation of pipe in the event the trench should flood.
- C. Fitting shall be firmly blocked to original earth or rock to prevent water pressure from springing pipe sideward or upward. Concrete or other blocking material shall be placed such that it does not cover the pipe joints, nuts and bolts.

- D. Pipes shall be free of all structures other than those planned. Openings and joints to concrete walls shall be constructed as shown on the Drawings. Any cast iron pipe entering a structure below original ground level and unsupported by original earth for a distance of more than 6 feet shall be supported by concrete to original ground where depth of such support does not exceed 3 feet. When depth exceeds 3 feet, beams with piers shall be used for support.
- E. All pipes entering buildings or basins below original earth level, which have less than 6 feet span between wall and original earth and having a cover of more than 24 inches of earth, or under roadway, must be adequately supported as approved by the ENGINEER or shown on the Drawings. All such supports are to be included in the contract price and no extra payment will be made for same.
- F. Pipes entering structures shall have a flexible joint within 18" of exterior of structure, or from point of leaving concrete support to original earth or rock bedding.
- G. Cast iron pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned at joints, then joined according to instructions and with tools recommended by the manufacturer.
- H. All pipes must be forced and held together, or "homed" at the joints, before sealing or bolting. Pipe must be aligned as each joint is placed, so as to obtain straight lines and grades. Curves and changes in grades shall be laid in such a manner that maximum allowable joint deflection is not exceeded.
- I. Cut pieces of cast iron pipe 18" or more in length, may be used in connecting valves and fittings and for changes in grade and alignment. Cut ends shall be even enough to make first class joints.
- J. Sufficient excavation for bell holes will be required for tightening of bolts. No pipe shall be laid resting on rock, blocking, or other unyielding objects except where laid above ground on piers or in permanent tunnels.

# 3.05 HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE INSTALLATION

- A. General
  - 1. High density polyethylene pipe shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these Specifications.
  - 2. The CONTRACTOR shall have the manufacturer furnish all necessary technical assistance, installation instruction and jointing supervision required to ensure that the pipe is properly installed. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish the services of a technical

representative of the manufacturer to supervise the joining, bedding, laying and backfilling of at least the first 200 feet of pipe.

- 3. Upon satisfactory completion of the initial jointing, bedding, laying and backfilling of the first 300 feet of pipe, the CONTRACTOR shall furnish the ENGINEER a written statement from the manufacturer's technical representative certifying that he has witnessed the work in progress and approves the techniques being used and the results obtained by the CONTRACTOR.
- 4. The manufacturer's technical representative shall have had previous experience with similar work, and be fully qualified to supervise and demonstrate proper procedures for jointing and laying the high density polyethylene pipe.
- B. Bedding
  - 1. The laying condition for the high density polyethylene pipe will be on a 6" pad of loose soil with mechanically compacted earth (to a 90 percent of maximum density as determined by Standard Proctor density test) to the centerline of the pipe.
  - 2. At the CONTRACTOR'S option, he may substitute a 6" pad of No. 8 crushed stone below the bottom of the pipe and backfill to the centerline of the pie with No. 8 crushed stone.
- C. Grade and Alignment
  - 1. Polyethylene pipe shall be laid to predetermined grades and lines as indicated by the Contract Drawings. Grade lines shall be established either by means of offset grade stakes or by direct levels.

### 3.06 INSTALLING FLANGED OR THREADED PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. The CONTRACTOR shall clean off all rush and dirt and paint all threads with red lead, before assembling, and the pipe shall be installed with flanges and pipes plumb and level, showing no leakage. Unions shall be included in threaded pipe runs to allow for easy removal of pipes. All valve operating devices shall be in locations and of types shown on the Drawings. They shall be accurately plumbed, leveled, supported and braced for smooth operation. Flanged joints shall be assembled with appropriate flanges, gaskets, and bolting. The clearance between flange faces shall be such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without imposing undue strain on the piping system. Flange faces shall be parallel and the bores concentric; gaskets shall be centered on the flange faces so as not to project into the bore. Bolting shall be lubricated before assembly to ensure uniform bolt stressing. The flange bolts shall be drawn up and tightened in staggered sequence in order to prevent

unequal gasket flange spacing. When a raised face is joined to a companion flange with a flat face, the raised face shall be machined down to a smooth matching surface and a full face gasket shall be used.

#### 3.08 PVC PIPE INSTALLATION

PVC pipe shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the "General" provisions under 3.01 and 3.02 in this Section.

### 3.09 STERILIZATION OF POTABLE WATER PIPE

- A. Upon completion of the work and cleaning up, and prior to final acceptance, the CONTRACTOR shall sterilize all new distribution system improvements which will be in contact with drinking water, including potable water pipe and connections thereto (including pumps and pump piping).
- B. Sterilization shall be accomplished by filling the facilities with water containing at least fifty (50) parts per million available chlorine utilizing a contact time of 24 hours. A residual of at least 25 parts per million, at the end of the 24 hour contact time, is required. No portion of the new work shall be placed in service prior to sterilization. At the end of the sterilization period, all sterilized surfaces and areas shall be thoroughly flushed with treated water and drained from the system, as directed by the OWNER.
- C. CONTRACTOR shall make an allowance in his bid to cover cost of filling the new water mains. The CONTRACTOR shall be billed for all water used for the construction and testing at a rate equal to the rate that the OWNER must pay the supplier.
- D. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for notifying the Health Department to observe sterilization test and shall be responsible for all sampling, including coordination, mailing and retesting, if required.
- 3.10 Testing Waterline Pipe
  - 1. Pressure and leakage tests shall be conducted in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C600.
  - 2. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish all necessary equipment for pressure testing.
  - 3. Inspection of pipe laying shall in no way relieve the CONTRACTOR of the responsibility for passing tests, stopping leakage, or correcting poor workmanship.

- 4. The piping shall be complete, and thrust blocks shall have been in place for less than 10 days prior to be tested.
- 5. Piping shall be tested at a static pressure of 150 pounds per square inch over a period of not less than eight consecutive hours. The test will be considered successful when the pressure drop over the test period is 5 psi or less. If the pressure drop exceeds 5 psi, repair the leaks and repeat the test. After repairs have been made the test shall be conducted, again. Piping will be accepted once pressure loss does not exceed 5 psi.
- 6. Underground pipelines will not be finally accepted until leakage is less than allowable by ANSI/AWWA C600. In case leakage exceeds this amount, the CONTRACTOR shall locate and repair leaks until the entire pipeline will pass the required test. All leakage shall be stopped in exposed piping. The pumping equipment shall be disconnected during test. Allowable leakage is calculated by the following:
  - L: Allowable leakage, gallons per hour
  - S: Length of pipe, feet
  - D: Nominal diameter, inches
  - P: Average test pressure, psi
  - L =  $(SD\sqrt{P})$ 133,200

7. The CONTRACTOR shall furnish meter or suction tank, pressure recorder, pressure gauges, pipe test plugs and bypassing piping and make all connections for conducting the above tests. The pumping equipment used shall be compressed air, centrifugal pump or other pumping equipment which will not place shock pressures on the pipeline. Power plunger pumps will not be permitted or us on closed pipe system for any purpose.

### 3.10 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

Piping shall be paid for at the unit price bid or lump sum bid and shall include all work incidental to making a complete installation such as excavation, bedding, backfill, painting, testing, disinfection, cleanup, seeding, paving, etc.

# END OF SECTION

### **SECTION 02900**

### LANDSCAPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

- 1.01 DESCRIPTION OF WORK
  - A. Landscape development work in this phase is generally limited to seeding and sodding.
- 1.02 RELATED WORK
  - A. Sub-grade elevations, excavation, filling, and grading required to establish elevations shown on Drawings are not specified in this Section. Refer to this Division, Section 02200.
  - B. Erosion and sediment control are included in this Division, Section 02270.
- 1.03 SCOPE OF WORK
  - A. Sod shall be placed on all slopes steeper than 3:1 except for dam embankment slopes. All other surfaces including dam embankment slopes shall be fertilized and seeded as specified hereinafter, except for those surfaces to be paved or rip-rapped.
  - B. Fertilizing and seeding shall be performed on all disturbed areas within the limits of work of this contract which are not specified to be sodded and are not occupied by structures, road, concrete slab walls, etc. or within the impoundment area.

# PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 QUALITY OF SOD
  - A. Sod shall be well-rooted Kentucky Blue Grass sod or other approved pasture sod, completely free from noxious weeds. and reasonably free from objectionable grasses, weeds and stones or other foreign materials. The source of the sod shall be available for inspection and approval by the ENGINEER prior to stripping.
  - B. Sections of sod stripped may vary in length not to exceed 8 feet but shall be of uniform width of not less than 10 inches nor more than 18 inches, and shall be cut to a depth of not less than 1 inch and not more than 2 inches. The above widths and lengths are required to ensure proper handling without undue tearing and breaking. Sod from light sand or heavy clay will not be accepted. When cut in strips, the sod shall be rolled with the grass folded inside. The sod shall be cut by means of an

approved mechanical sod cutter. During dry weather, the sod shall be watered before stripping to ensure its vitality and to prevent the loss of soil from the roots. Sod shall be rejected if permitted to decay or dry out to the extent that, in the judgment of the ENGINEER, its survival is doubtful.

### 2.02 PLACING SOD

- A. The sod bed shall be shaped to a smooth even surface and shall be graded such that the sod, when in place, shall be flush with any adjacent turfed area, pavement or other structures, except when otherwise directed by the ENGINEER. Prior to placing of the sod, fertilizer (10-20-10 Ratio 25 lbs. per one thousand square feet), Agricultural Limestone (Ratio 75 lbs. per one thousand square feet), shall be applied, harrowed, raked or otherwise incorporated into the soil. After application of above, the sod bed, if dry, shall be moistened to the loosened depth.
- B. No sod shall be placed when the temperature is below 32°F. No frozen sod shall be placed, nor shall any sod be placed on frozen soil. Sod shall not be placed during extremely dry weather unless authorized, in writing, by the ENGINEER and provided that immediately after placing, the wood is covered with a 1 inch thickness of straw mulch.
- C. The sod shall be carefully placed by hand so that each section closely joins the adjacent sections without overlapping. All open spaces or gaps shall be plugged with sod cut to the same size and shape.
- D. The sod, after it is placed, shall be wetted thoroughly and tamped or rolled to incorporate the roots with the sod bed and to ensure tight joints between strips.
- E. All sodded areas shall be kept thoroughly moist for 2 weeks after sodding.

### 2.03 FERTILIZING AND SEEDING

- A. This work consists of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials and in performing all operations in connection with the fertilizing and seeding of all the finished graded areas not specified to be sodded or occupied by structures, roads, concrete slabs, sidewalks, walls, etc., and including grassed areas destroyed or damaged by the CONTRACTOR.
- B. The areas to be seeded shall be thoroughly tilled to a depth of at least 4" by deicing, harrowing, or other approved methods until the condition of the soil is acceptable to the ENGINEER. After harrowing or deicing, the seed bed shall be dragged and/or hand raked to finished grade.
- C. Fertilizer shall be 25 lbs. of 10-20-10 or equivalent per 1,000 square feet. The incorporation of the fertilizer and the agricultural lime (Ratio - 75 lbs. per one thousand square feet) may be a part of the tillage operation and

shall be applied not less than 24 hours nor more than 48 hours before the seed is to be sown.

D. The seed mixture to be sown for dry land areas shall be in the following proportions:

Common Name	Proportion By Weight	% of Purity	% of Germination
Kentucky Bluegrass	40	90	85
Chewings Fescue	25	90	85
Italian Rye Grass	20	90	85
Red Top	10	90	85
White Clover	5	95	90

The seed mixture for stream bank and wet soil areas shall be in the following proportions and applied at the noted rates:

Scientific Name	Common Name	Pure Live Seed (PLS) Ounces/Acre
Andropogon gerardii	Big bluestem grass	66
Calamagrostis canadensis	Blue joint grass	4
Elymus canadensis	Canada wild rye	16
Panicum virgatum	Switch grass	2
Sorghastrum nutans	Indian grass	2
		Pure Live Seed (PLS)
Scientific Name	Common Name	Ounces/Acre
Spartina pectinata	Prairie cord grass	6
Agrostis alba	Redtop	8
Avena sativa	Seed oats	360
Lolium multiflorum	Annual rye	100
Phleum pratense	Timothy	20
Aster ericoides	Heath aster	2
Aster novae-angliae	New England aster	1.25
Baptisia leucantha	White wild indigo	1.5
Cassia fasciculata	Partridge pea	3.5
Coreopsis tripteris	Tall coreopsis	1.25
Desmodium illinoense	Illinois tick trefoil	1
Eryngium yuccifolium	Rattlesnake master	3

Gentiana andrewsii	Bottle gentian	1
Helenium autumnale	Sneezeweed	1.25
Helianthus grosseserratus	Sawtooth sunflower	2
Lespedeza capitata	Round-headed bush clover	3
Liatris spicata	Marsh blazing star	4
Monarda fistulosa	Prairie bergamot	0.75
Parthenium integrifolium	Wild quinine	2.5
Physostegia virginiana	False dragon; Obedient plant	1
Pycnanthemum virginianum	Common mountain mint	0.5
Ratibida pinnata	Yellow coneflower	3.5
Rudbeckia hirta	Black-eyed susan	1.5
Rudbeckia laciniata	Wild golden glow	2
Rudbeckia subtomentosa	Sweet black-eyed susan	1.25
Silphium integrifolium	Rosin weed	2
Silphium laciniatum	Compass plant	3
Silphium perfoliatum	Cup plant	3
Silphium terebinthinaceum	Prairie dock	2
Solidago juncea	Early goldenrod	2
Solidago rigida	Stiff goldenrod	2
Solidago rugosa	Rough goldenrod	2.5
Tradescantia ohioensis	Common spiderwort	1.25
Vernonia altissima taeniotricha	Hairy tall ironweed	3
Veronicastrum virginicum	Culver's root	1
Zizia aurea	Golden alexanders	0.5

- E. All seed shall be fresh and clean and shall be delivered mixed, in unopened packages, bearing a guaranteed analysis of the seed and mixture.
- F. Seed shall be broadcast either by hand or approved sowing equipment at the rate of ninety (90) pounds per acre (two pounds per 1,000 square feet), uniformly distributed over the area. Broadcasting seed during high winds will not be permitted. The seed shall be drilled or raked into a depth of approximately 1/2 inch and the seeded area shall be lightly raked to cover the seed and rolled. Drill seeding shall be done with approved equipment with drills not more than 3 inches apart. All ridges shall be smoothed out, and all furrows and wheel tracks, shall be removed.
- G. Seed may be sown during the following periods:

February 1 to April 15 August 15 to October 15

- H. Seed may not be sown at any other time except with the written approval of the ENGINEER.
- I. After the seed has been sown, the areas so seeded shall be mulched with clean straw at the rate of one (1) bale per 2,000 feet (approximately 1 inch loose depth). Mulch on slopes shall be held in placed with binder twine staked down at approximately 18 inch centers or by other equally acceptable means.
- J. Areas seeded shall be protected until a uniform stand develops, when it will be accepted and the CONTRACTOR relieved of further responsibility for maintenance. Displaced mulch shall be replaced or any damage to the seeded area shall be repaired promptly, both in a manner to cause minimum disturbance to the existing stand of grass. If necessary to obtain a uniform stand, the CONTRACTOR shall re-fertilize, re-seed and re-mulch as needed. Scattered bare spots up to one (1) square yard in size will be allowed up to a maximum of 10 percent of any area.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 SEQUENCE OF WORK

A. All finish grading in a general area shall be complete before sodding or fertilizing and seeding begins.

# 3.02 BASIS FOR PAYMENT

A. Payment for sod or fertilizing and seeding shall be made on a unit price or a lump sum basis where a separate bid item is provided.
Otherwise payment for all landscaping required for other work, such as structures, pipelines, etc., shall be made on a unit price or lump sum basis bid for that work.

# END OF SECTION

### SECTION 05540

#### CASTINGS

#### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Furnish all labor, materials, and equipment required to install castings as shown on the Drawings and specified herein. Included in this section are manhole covers, steps, valve boxes, and hatch covers.

#### 1.02 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. Concrete work is included in Division 3.
- B. Surface preparation and furnishing of castings is included in Division 9, Section 09900.
- 1.03 SUBMITTALS

The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER, in accordance with Division 1, Section 01300, copies of construction details of castings proposed for use.

### PART 2 MATERIALS

- 2.01 GENERAL
  - A. All castings shall be gray iron, conforming to the requirements of the ASTM Standards, Designation A48 latest revision, Class 35B.
- 2.02 MANHOLE CASTINGS
  - A. Frames and Covers
    - 1. Sanitary sewer manhole castings shall consist of cast iron frames and 22-3/4 inch diameter covers, having a combined weight of not less than 350 pounds for out of traffic locations and 460 pounds for traffic locations. The frame shall be at least 7 inches high overall. Manhole covers must set neatly in the frame, with contact surfaces machined smooth for even bearing. The top of the cover shall be flush with the frame edge. The top of the cover shall sufficient corrugations to prevent slipperiness and be marked in large letters "SANITARY SEWER." Covers shall have one pick hole only, about 1-1/2 inches wide and 3/4 inch deep with 3/8 inch square undercut at rear and 3/4 inch square undercut on sides. Covers on sanitary sewer manholes must not be perforated and

shall be as manufactured by J.R. Hoe & Sons, Inc. or approved equal.

2. Storm sewer manhole castings shall consist of cast iron frames and 22-3/4 inch diameter grate type covers, having a combined weight of not less than 460 pounds. The frames shall be at least 7 inches high overall. Manhole covers must set neatly in the frame with contact surfaces machined smooth for even bearing. The top of the cover shall be flush with the frame edge. The castings shall be Neenah Foundry Company with type "D" grate, or approved equal.

### B. Steps

- 1. Cast iron or polypropylene plastic encapsulated steel manhole steps shall be patterns shown on the detail Drawings, and have corrugated treads. In case of need for non-protruding steps, shop drawings of special inset cast iron steps shall be reviewed by and be acceptable to the ENGINEER.
- 2. If a step constructed of another material is going to be considered, shop drawings will need to be submitted far enough in advance to allow consideration.
- 3. It is intended that the cast iron step be Neenah Foundry Company's R-1980-E, or equal, and the polypropylene plastic encapsulated steel step be M.A. Industries PS-1, or equal.

### 2.03 VALVE BOXES

- A. Slip Type for Iron Body Gate Valves
  - 1. Valve boxes for 2 inch through 10 inch valves shall be the 2 piece slip type, without screw, of sufficient length to allow for 36 inches of cover over the top of the pipe, Tyler 6855 series, model #562-A, or approved equal. The inner section shall have a minimum inside diameter of 5-1/4 inches with a hood type base that will cover the packing gland on a 2 inch through 10 inch valve (minimum of 8 inches inside diameter). The base of the top section shall be flanged at least 1-1/4 inches. The caps shall be circular with a corrugated surface and have pick holes in the periphery and be marked "Water", "Gas", "Sewer", or "Air" according to use. For 12 inch through 16 inch valves, the valve boxes shall be Opelika Foundry Company No. 4907 for cast iron or approved equal.
  - 2. Valve boxes for valves in the horizontal position shall be Opelika Foundry Company No. 4907 for cast iron or approved equal, with a base that is sized to allow covering of the bevel gear case and centering of the operating nut in the valve box.

# PART 3 EXECUTION

- 3.01 INSTALLATION
  - A. The installation of castings is generally covered under specifications for pipe work and manholes. Castings shall be leveled, plumbed, secured, and installed in accordance with the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

# **SECTION 15101**

### LARGE VALVES AND APPURTENANCES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.01 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals required and install complete and ready for operation all valves and appurtenances where shown on the Drawings as specified herein.
- B. The equipment specified herein includes the following:
  - 1. Gate valves with boxes for yard piping
  - 2. Gate valves for inside service
  - 3. Butterfly valves for yard piping
  - 4. Butterfly valves for inside service
  - 5. Plug valves for yard piping
  - 6. Plug valves for interior or above ground service
  - 7. Ball valves
  - 8. Check valves
  - 9. Air and vacuum relief valves (piping application)
  - 10. Automatic air release valves
  - 11. Shock absorbers
  - 12. Service clamps
  - 13. Expansion joints
  - 14. Pressure-reducing valves
  - 15. Back Pressure Sustaining Valves
- C. The work of this Section shall include the installation of valve tags furnished by the CONTRACTOR. All exposed valves provided under this Section shall be tagged.

### 1.02 RELATED WORK NOT INCLUDED

- A. Excavation, backfill, fill and grading is included in Division 2.
- B. Piping is included in the respective sections of Division 2 and 15.
- C. Valves, hydrants, meters and service lines for distribution system application are included in Division 2.
- D. Valves and service accessories on all plumbing systems are included in this Division, Section 15100.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports are included in this Division, Section 15094.

- F. Electrical is included in Division 16.
- 1.03 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEMS
  - A. All of the equipment and materials specified herein is intended to be standard for use in controlling the flow of wastewater, sludges, water, air or chemicals, depending on the applications.
- 1.04 QUALIFICATIONS
  - A. All of the types of valves and appurtenances shall be products of well-established firms who are fully experienced, reputable and qualified in the manufacture of the particular equipment to be furnished. The equipment shall be designed, constructed and installed in accordance with the best practices and methods and shall comply with these SPECIFICATIONS as applicable.
- 1.05 SUBMITTALS
  - A. Complete shop drawings of all valves and appurtenances shall be submitted to the ENGINEER in accordance with the requirements of Division 1.
  - B. Furnish all information required in Division 1.
- 1.06 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS
  - A. Manufacturer's operating and maintenance instructions as set forth in Division 1 shall be furnished to the ENGINEER for equipment furnished under this Section.
- 1.07 TOOLS
  - A. Special tools, if required for normal operation and maintenance, shall be supplied with the equipment.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

- 2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
  - A. General
    - 1. All valves and appurtenances shall be of the size shown on the PLANS and as far as possible all equipment of the same type shall be from one manufacturer.
    - 2. All valves and appurtenances shall have the name of the maker, flow-directional arrows, and the working pressure for which they

are designed cast in raised letters on some appropriate part of the body.

- 3. Handwheel operator shall be no less than 12-inch diameter.
- 4. Except as otherwise shown on the PLANS or specified herein, all valves with operators located 7 feet or more above the operating floor shall be provided with chain-wheel operators complete with chain guides and galvanized steel chain.
- 5. All buried valves shall open left (counterclockwise). Insofar as possible, all valves shall open counterclockwise.
- 6. All butterfly valves, gate valves and plug valves 8 inches or larger shall be furnished with gear operators and gear cases conforming to the requirements of AWWA C504 or as shown on the PLANS.

### 2.02 VALVES

- A. Butterfly Valves for Buried Service
  - 1. Butterfly valves and operators for buried service shall conform to AWWA C504, except as hereinafter provided. Butterfly valves shall be rated for Class 150B and both valve and operator shall be especially designed for service buried in the ground where the ground water may at times completely submerge the valve and operator, and shall be of the totally enclosed type.
  - 2. The valve bodies shall be of cast iron conforming to ASTM A48-CL 40. Valve ends shall be mechanical joint meeting ANSI Specification A21.11.
  - 3. Except as otherwise specified herein, valve shafts shall be of Type 304 stainless steel. Shaft seals shall be rubber O-ring seals. Shafts having a minimum torsional strength equivalent to shafts specified in Section 3.3 of AWWA C504 and completely isolated from the pipeline contents shall be furnished. Connections between shafts and discs shall be designed to transmit full shaft torque.
  - 4. If the rubber seat is in the body, the disc shall be of an alloy cast iron conforming to ASTM A436 Type I with the periphery machined to a smooth spherical surface. If the rubber seat is mounted on the disc edge it shall be held in place by a one-piece Type 304 stainless steel retaining ring and stainless steel screws, the disc shall be of ASTM A48, Class 40 cast iron and a mating Type 304 stainless steel ring shall be installed in the valve body.

- 5. The unit shall be permanently lubricated with grease or oil. A standard AWWA 2 inch square operating nut shall be provided on the input shaft and it shall have a cap to center the valve box. Valves shall open to the left (counterclockwise).
- 6. Valve and operator assemblies shall be given two coats of asphalt varnish conforming to Section 4 of AWWA C504.
- 7. An Affidavit of Compliance in accordance with Section 1.5 of AWWA C504 shall be furnished to the ENGINEER prior to shipment of valves to the job site.
- 8. Valve boxes shall be provided for each buried valves. Valve boxes and appurtenances are specified in Division 5, Section 05540.
- 9. Four tee-handled gate wrenches of suitable length shall be furnished to operate all valves with valve boxes.
- B. Butterfly Valves (for Interior Service)
  - Butterfly valves and operators shall conform to the AWWA Standard Specification for rubber seated butterfly valves Designation C504, except as hereinafter specified. Valves shall have a minimum 150-psi pressure rating and be equal to those manufactured by Allis-Chalmers, Henry Pratt Company, or equal.
  - 2. Butterfly valves shall be flanged end with face-to-face dimensions in accordance with Table 3 of the above mentioned AWWA Specification for short-body valve, or wafer type.
  - 3. Valve seats shall be full resilient seats retained in the body or the disc edge in accordance with Section 3.5 of the above mentioned AWWA Specification. If the resilient seat is in the body, the disc shall be of an alloy cast iron conforming to ASTM A436 Type 1 with the periphery machined to a smooth spherical surface. If the resilient seat is mounted on the disc edge, it shall be held in place by a one-piece Type 304 stainless steel retaining ring and stainless screws, the disc shall be of ASTM A48, Class 40 cast iron and a mating Type 304 stainless steel ring shall be installed in the valve body. Resilient seats shall be Hycar or equal for water service and Nordel or equal for air service.
  - 4. The valve body shall be constructed of close grain cast iron per ASTM A126, Class B with integrally cast hubs for shaft bearing housings of the through boss-type. Permanently self-lubricating body bushings shall be provided and shall be sized to withstand bearing loads. Stuffing box of liberal dimensions shall be provided at the operator end of the vane shaft, arranged so that

the packing can be replaced by removing the bronze follower without removing the operator. Packing shall be of the Chevron type as manufactured by Garlock Packing Company. A sealing element utilizing O-rings shall also be acceptable.

- 5. The valve shaft shall be of Type 304 stainless steel and designed for both torsional and shearing stresses when the valve is operated under its greater dynamic or seating torque.
- 6. In general, the butterfly valve operators shall conform to the requirements of Section 3.8 of the AWWA Standard Specifications for Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, Designation C504, insofar as applicable and as herein specified.
- 7. Gearing for the operators where required shall be totally enclosed in a gear case in accordance with Section 3.8.3 of the above mentioned AWWA Standard Specification.
- 8. The manual operators shall conform to Section 3.8.2 of the above mentioned AWWA Standard Specifications, insofar as applicable. Valves shall have Handwheel or lever operators and open left, or counterclockwise. Operators shall have indicators to show position of the valve disc. Operators shall be rigidly attached to the valve body.
- C. Gate Valves and Appurtenances for Yard Piping
  - 1. Gate valves for water shall meet the requirements of AWWA C509 covering resilient seated gate valves. Valves shall be rated for 200-psi working pressure and a minimum of 400-psi test pressure. The wedge shall be of cast iron completely encapsulated with The sealing rubber shall be permanently bonded rubber to the cast iron wedge to meet ASTM tests for rubber metal bond ASTM D429. They shall have non-rising cast bronze stems (unless otherwise shown on the PLANS) and be fitted with "Oring" seals. The operating nuts shall be 2-inch square. All valves shall open left, or counterclockwise. Stuffing boxes shall be the "O-ring" type with two rings located above thrust collar; the two rings shall be replaceable with valve fully open and subjected to full rated working pressure. Gate valves shall be mechanical joint, ANSI Standard 21.11 except where shown otherwise. The body and bonnet shall be coated with a fusion coating both interior and exterior to meet C50. Each valve shall have maker's name, pressure rating and year in which manufactured cast on the body. Gate valves shall be as manufactured by Mueller Co., or approved equal.
  - 2. Tapping sleeves shall be as manufactured by the Ford Meter Box Company, Inc., with cadmium-plated cast iron nuts and bolts.

Sleeves shall be of cast iron, designated for working pressures not less than 200 psi. Lead gaskets shall be provided for the full area of the sleeve flanges.

- 3. Tapping valves shall conform to the requirements specified above for gate valves except that one end shall be flanged and one mechanical. Tapping valves shall be provided with an over-sized opening to permit the use of full sized cutters.
- 4. Four tee-handled gate wrenches of suitable length shall be furnished to operate all valves with valve boxes.
- D. Gate Valves for Inside Service
  - 1. See Section 15100 of these SPECIFICATIONS for gate valves 2-1/2" in diameter and smaller.
  - 2. Gate valves 3" and larger in size, unless otherwise specified shall be iron body, bronze mounted, solid wedge gate valves with flanged ends and conforming to the AWWA Standard Specification for Gate Valve for Water and Sewage Systems, Designation C509-latest revision, insofar as applicable and in addition to the following requirements:
    - a. Valve shall be outside screw and yoke type with rising stem (unless otherwise shown on the PLANS).
    - b. Flanges shall be faced and drilled to ANSI B16.1 125 pound template, unless otherwise shown on the PLANS.
    - c. Bronze gate rings shall be fitted into grooves of dovetail or similar shape in the gates. For grooves or other shapes, the rings shall be firmly attached to the gates with bronze rivets.
    - d. Handwheels shall turn counterclockwise to open the valves. Handwheels shall be of ample size and shall have an arrow and the word "OPEN" cast thereon to indicate the direction of opening.
    - e. Stuffing box follower bolts shall be of steel and the nuts shall be of bronze.
    - f. The design of the valves shall permit packing the valves without undue leakage while they are wide open and in service.
    - g. O-ring stuffing boxes may be used.

- h. Gate valves for pipeline installation shall be housed in an adjustable two-piece cast iron valve box and have a cover with the word "Water" or "Sewer" stamped or cast.
- i. Gate valves with spur gears shall be housed to accommodate the offset of the operating nut.
- E. Gate Valves For 16 and 24 Inch Distribution Mains
  - 1. General

Valves to be installed on 16 and 24-inch high service and transmission lines shall conform to the latest revision of AWWA Standard C-509 covering resilient seated gate valves. These large diameter valves shall be as manufactured by Clow Valve Co., M & H Valve Co., or approved equal.

2. Design

The valves shall be either, **non-rising stem**, opening by turning stem left or right and provided with **2**" **square operating nut or handwheel** with the word Open and an Arrow cast in the metal to indicate direction to open.

The wedge shall be of cast iron completely encapsulated with rubber.

The sealing rubber shall be permanently bonded to the cast iron wedge to meet ASTM tests for rubber metal bond ASTM D429.

Stems for NRS assemblies shall be cast bronze with integral collars in full compliance with AWWA. OS & Y stems shall be on bronze bar stock. The NRS stem stuffing box shall be the o-ring seal type with two rings located above thrust collar; the two rings shall be replaceable with valve fully open and subjected to full rated working pressure.

There shall be two low torque thrust bearings located above and below the stem collar. The stem nut shall be independent of wedge and shall be made of solid bronze. There shall be a smooth unobstructed waterway free of all pockets, cavities and depressions in the seat area.

3. Materials

All cast iron shall conform to ASTM-A-126 Class C. Castings shall be clean and sound without defects that will impair their service. No plugging or welding of such defects will be allowed.

Stems shall be manganese bronze having a minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi, a minimum yield of 20,000 psi.

Bolts shall be electro-zinc plated steel with hex heads and hex nuts in accordance with ASTM A-307 and A-563, respectively.

4. Testing

Prior to shipment from factory, each valve shall be tested by hydrostatic pressure equal to twice the specified working pressure of 250 psi.

5. Coating AWWA

The body and bonnet shall be coated with a fusion coating both interior and exterior to meet C550.

6. Marking

Valves shall be marked with name of manufacturer, the year of manufacture, the maximum working pressure and size of valve.

- F. Plug Valves for Interior or Above Ground Service
  - 1. Plug valves shall be manufactured in accordance with AWWA C-504, shall be of the 1/4 turn, eccentric, non-lubricated type, serviceable under full line pressure, and capable of sealing in both directions at the rated pressure. Valves shall have a minimum port area of 80% of the nominal pipe size. The valve body shall be of cast iron, 30,000 psi tensile strength with added nickel and chromium, ASTM A-126, Class B, 175 psi rating. Valve ends shall be flanged. The valve plug shall be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A-536, Grade 65-45-12 with neoprene resilient facing. The valve seating design shall be resilient and of the continuous interface type having consistent opening/closing torgues and shall be non-jamming in the closed position. Closure shall be accomplished by means of an off-set plug design with a resilient seating face that achieves full 360 degree seating contact. Valves shall be of the bolted bonnet design. The resilient faced plug shall

be replaceable without removing the valve body from the line. The valve body seating area shall be corrosion resistant by a welded-in overlay of high nickel content. Sprayed or plated seating surfaces will not be acceptable. Valves shall have permanently lubricated Type 316 stainless steel bearings on the upper and lower plug stem journal. Bearings shall be replaceable. Packing shall be Buna N (Vee Type) rated for 150 psig working pressure. Packing shall be adjustable and valves shall be designed such that they can be repacked without removing the bonnet. All exposed nuts, bolts, springs, and washers shall be zinc plated, except exposed hardware for submerged valves that shall be of stainless steel.

- 2. All valves shall be equipped with gear actuators and handwheel operators (unless otherwise shown on the PLANS). All gearing shall be enclosed suitable for running in oil with seals provided on all shafts to prevent entry of dirt and water into the actuator. All shaft bearings shall be furnished with permanently lubricated bronze bearing bushings. Actuator shall clearly indicate valve position and an adjustable stop shall be provided. Construction of actuator housing shall be semi-steel. Hardware on actuators shall be of the same materials as the valves.
- 3. All valves and actuators shall be as manufactured by DeZurik Corporation or equal.
- 4. All plug valves shall be installed so that the direction of flow through the valve is in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- G. 3-Way Plug Valves
  - 1. Valves shall be of the non-lubricated taper plug type and shall have resilient faced plugs for drip tight shutoff. End connections shall be flanged and shall be drilled to ANSI 125 pound standard. Valves shall be semi-steel and shall have stainless steel bearings in the upper and lower journal areas. The three-way valve shall be furnished as standard with a plug to shut off one port at a time.
  - 2. The valve shall be furnished with a resilient facing bonded to the plug sealing surface and shall have double handwheel actuators. The actuator shall be of the worm and gear type and shall have one handwheel to lift and reseat the plug and one handwheel to rotate the plug. Handwheel actuators shall be totally enclosed and shall have seals and gaskets to prevent entry of dirt, water or corrosive atmosphere. Actuators shall have corrosion resistant bearings on the gear sector. Actuators shall provide plug rotation up to 360°.

- 3. The 3-way valves, actuators and accessories shall be as manufactured by DeZurik Corporation, or equal.
- H. Plug Valves for Yard Piping
  - Plug valves for yard piping shall be as specified above for interior plug valves, except valves shall have mechanical joint ends and stainless steel hardware. Buried actuators shall be as specified above and shall be of buried, submerged service with seals on all covers and shafts and all exposed hardware of stainless steel. Provide valve box, stem extension, and operating nut as specified above for gate valves.
- I. Ball Valves
  - 1. See Section 15100 of these SPECIFICATIONS.
- J. Check Valves
  - Check valves for cast iron and ductile iron pipelines shall be swing type and shall meet the material requirements of AWWA Specification C508-latest revision Swing-Check Valves for ordinary water-works service. The valves shall be iron body, bronze mounted, single disc, 150 psi working water pressure, nonshock, and hydrostatically tested at 300 psi. Ends shall be 125 lb. ANSI B16.1 flanges.
    - When there is no flow through the line the disc shall hang lightly against its seat in practically a vertical position.
       When open, the disc shall swing clear of the water-way.
    - b. Check valves shall have bronze seat and body rings, extended bronze hinge pins and bronze nuts on the bolts of bolted covers.
    - c. Valves shall be so constructed that disc and body seat may easily be removed and replaced without removing the valve from the line. Valves shall be fitted with an extended hinge arm with outside lever and spring. Springs with various tensions shall be provided and springs approved by the ENGINEER shall be installed.
- K. Automatic Air and Vacuum Relief Valves for Vertical Turbine Pumps
  - 1. Combination air and vacuum valves for vertical turbine pumps shall be equal to APCO Air Valves for Vertical Turbine Pumps, per APCO Bulletin 586, as manufactured by Valve and Primer Corp., Schaumburg, Illinois, or approved equal.

- 2. Valves shall be the size shown on the drawings and shall be equipped with an automatic air release valve, such as APCO Valve No. 55, or approved equal.
- 3. Air valves for vertical turbine pumps shall be designed to allow large quantities of air to escape out the orifice when the pump is started and close water tight when the liquid enters the valve. The air valve shall also permit large quantities of air to re-enter through the orifice when the pump is stopped to prevent a vacuum from forming in the pump column.
- 4. The valve shall consist of a body, cover, baffle, float and seat. The valve shall be designed to prevent prematurely shut-off. The seat shall be fastened into the valve cover, without distortion, and shall be easily removed, if necessary.
- 5. The entire float and baffle assembly must be shrouded with a perforated water diffuser to prevent the water column entering the valve, from slamming the float shut and eliminate water hammer in the system.
- 6 The float shall be stainless steel, designed to withstand a minimum of 1,000 psi, or approved equal. The float shall be center guided and not free floating for positive seating.
- 7. The discharge orifice shall be fitted with an automatic air release valve in order to vent small pockets of air. This valve shall consist of a body, cover, float and seat, and shall be rated at a working pressure of 150 psi.
- 8. The body, cover, and baffle of this valve assembly shall be constructed of cast iron, conforming to ASTM A48 Class 30, or approved equal. The float shall be stainless steel, conforming to ASTM A240, or approved equal. The seats shall be BUNA-N and the water diffuser shall be brass, or approved equal. All flanges shall be 125# ANSI.
- L. Air Release Valves
  - 1. Combination Air Valve Assemblies
    - a. Sizes 1-inch through 6-inch. Valve shall be single body, double orifice, allowing air to exit when filling a pipeline, and air to enter when draining. Orifices shall operate independently; the smaller release orifice shall be capable of opening when the larger is in the closed position.
    - b. The valve shall be designed to prevent premature closing. The closing mechanism shall be either needle and seat

and be Buna-N, or of the rolling seal type made of Rubber E.P.DM., and attached to the valve cover to ensure droptight shut-off. The float shall be stainless steel, hermetically sealed, and designed to withstand pressures up to 1000 pounds per square inch, or approved equal. The float shall be of corrosion resistant materials in accordance with ASTM A240, or approved equal. The plug shall be bronze and in accordance with ASTM B124, or approved equal. The body, cover, and leverage frame shall be cast iron/Delrin and shall be in accordance with ASTM A126 GR, B and ASTM D2133, reinforced Nylon, or approved equal.

- c. Valve exterior shall be painted with Red Oxide Phenolic Primer, or approved equal as accepted by the FDA for use in contact with potable water.
- d. Valve to be APCO Model (corresponding to size) Combination Air Valve as manufactured by Valve & Primer Corp., Schaumburg, Illinois, U.S.A., or approved equal.
- 1. Air valves shall be installed as shown in the plans, housed in a valve box with cover. Valve boxes for air valves shall be carefully set to grade with covers at grade.
- 2. Air Release (Vent) Valve Assemblies
  - a. Air Vent Valve No. 50, or approved equal. Valve shall operate under pressure, allowing entrapped air to escape from a pipeline. Orifices shall operate by means of a simple lever mechanism (stainless steel, ASTM A240), rolling seal mechanism, or approved equal to prevent water from escaping as or after air is expelled.
  - b. The closing mechanism shall be either needle and seat and be Buna-N, or of the rolling seal type made of Rubber E.P.DM., and attached to the valve cover to ensure droptight shut-off. The float shall be stainless steel, hermetically sealed, and designed to withstand pressures up to 1000 pounds per square inch, or approved equal. The float shall be of corrosion resistant materials in accordance with ASTM A240, or approved equal. The seat shall be of stainless steel, or approved equal. The seat shall have an orifice of 3/32 inches, or approved equal to operate up to 175 pounds per square inch (psi), or a 1/16 inch orifice when operation at pressures higher than 175 psi, or approved equal. The body shall be cast iron, ASTM A48, Class 30, or approved equal, and shall have a

 $1\!\!\!/_2$  inch NPT female threaded inlet and outlet, and be rated for 350 psi test pressure.

- c. Valve exterior shall be painted with Red Oxide Phenolic Primer, or approved equal as accepted by the FDA for use in contact with potable water.
- d. Valve to be APCO Model 50 Air Vent Valve as manufactured by Valve & Primer Corp., Schaumburg, Illinois, U.S.A., or approved equal.
- M. Shock Absorbers
  - 1. Shock absorbers shall be supplied on the plant water distribution piping where shown on the PLANS. The shock absorbers shall be Model 1485-1 as manufactured by Josam Manufacturing Company, Michigan City, Indiana or approved equal.
- N. Service Clamps
  - Service clamps shall have malleable or ductile iron bodies, which extend at least 160 degrees around the circumference of the pipe and shall have neoprene gaskets cemented to the saddle body. Bodies shall be tapped for either corporation stop threads of IPS as required. Clamps with tap sizes 1 inch and smaller shall be of the single strap design. Clamps with tap sizes larger than 1 inch shall be of the double strap design.
  - 2. Service clamps shall be Style 91 or 291 as manufactured by Dresser Industries, Inc., Type 311 or 313 as manufactured by Smith-Blair, Inc. or equal.
- O. Expansion Joints
  - Expansion joints shall be single arch type of butyl rubber construction with carcass of high grade woven cotton or suitable synthetic fiber and individual solid steel ring reinforcement. Soft rubber fillers shall be integrally cured into the arches to prevent settling of material into the arch. Joints shall be constructed to pipeline size and to meet working pressure and corrosive conditions similar to the line where installed. Joints shall have full faced fabric reinforced butyl flanges integral with body. Split type steel backup rings shall be provided to ensure a good joint. Rings shall be designed for mating the ANSI Standard 150 lb. flanges. Joints shall have a working pressure rating of 140 psig (minimum). All joints shall be finish coated with Hypalon paint.
  - 2. Expansion joints shall be furnished with control units. Control units shall consist of two (2) drilled plates, stretcher bolts, and

rubber washers backed by metal washers. The stretcher bolts shall prevent over-elongation of the joint. Extra nuts shall be provided on the stretcher bolts on the inside of the plate to prevent over-compression. All nuts, bolts and plates shall be galvanized.

- 3. Expansion joints shall be Style 500B as manufactured by Mercer Rubber Company, Style 4140 by Uniroyal Company, or equal.
- P. Pressure Reducing Valves
  - 1. Pressure reducing valves shall be of the single seated balanced design type globe body with threaded inlet and outlet ports. It shall be diaphragm operated, spring loaded permitted adjustment over a range of no less than 30 psi.
  - 2. The body shall be bronze construction with bronze or stainless steel stem and furnished with a replacement rubber seat.
  - 3. The pressure reducing valves shall be G-A Industries, APCO, or equal.
- Q. Mud Valves
  - 1. Mud valves shall be flanged end, rising stem type.
  - 2. Bodies shall be cast iron. The stem, stem nut, disk ring, and seat ring shall be bronze. Bolts and nuts shall be rustproof steel.
  - 3. Handwheel operator and floorstand shall be furnished where shown on the PLANS.
  - 4. Provide stem guides for maximum unsupported stem length of 5 feet.
  - 5. The valves shall be Clow F-3085, or equal.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. All valves and appurtenances shall be installed in the locations shown on the PLANS, true to alignment and rigidly supported. Any damage to the above items shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER before they are installed.
- B. After installation, all valves and appurtenances shall be tested at least 1 hour at the working pressure corresponding to the class of pipe, unless a different test pressure is specified. If a joint proves to be defective, it shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the ENGINEER.

- C. Install all brackets, extension rods, guides, the various types of operators and appurtenances as shown on the PLANS that are in masonry floors or walls, and install concrete inserts for hangers and supports as soon as forms are erected and before concrete is poured. Before setting these items, the CONTRACTOR shall check all plans and figures, which have a direct bearing on their location and he shall be responsible for the proper location of these valves and appurtenances during the construction of the structures.
- D. All materials shall be carefully inspected for defects in workmanship and materials; all debris and foreign material cleaned out of valve openings, etc.; all operating mechanisms operated to check their proper functioning, and all nuts and bolts checked for tightness. Valves and other equipment, which do not operate easily or are otherwise defective, shall be repaired or replaced at no additional cost the OWNER.
- E. Buried flanged or mechanical joints shall be made with cadmium plated bolts. All exposed bolts and nuts shall be cadmium plated. All exposed bolts and nuts shall be heavily coated with two (2) coats of bituminous paint comparable to Inertol No. 66 Special Heavy.
- F. Buried valves and valve boxes shall be set with the stem vertically aligned in the center of the gate box. Valves shall be set on a firm foundation and supported by tamping selected excavated material under the sides of the valve. The valve box shall be supported during backfilling and maintained in vertical alignment with the top flush with finish grade.

#### 3.02 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Interior surfaces of all valves, the exterior surfaces of buried valves and miscellaneous piping appurtenances shall be given a shop finish of an asphalt varnish conforming to Federal Specification TT-V51e for Varnish Asphalt.
- B. The exterior surface of various parts of valves, operators, floor stands and miscellaneous piping shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale, dirt, grease or other foreign matter and thereafter on shop coat an approved rust-inhibitive primer (such as specified in Section 09900) shall be applied in accordance with the instructions of the paint manufacturer.
- C. Ferrous surfaces obviously not to be painted shall be given a shop coat of grease or other suitable rust-resistant coating.
- D. Field painting is included under Division 9.
- 3.03 INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. The various pipe lines in which the valves and appurtenances are to be installed are specified to be field tested. During these tests any defective valve or appurtenance shall be adjusted, removed and replaced, or otherwise made acceptable or the ENGINEER.
- B. Various regulating valves, strainer, or other appurtenances shall be tested to demonstrate their conformance with the specified operational capabilities and any deficiencies shall be corrected or the device replaced or otherwise made acceptable to the ENGINEER.

END OF SECTION

MORGAN COUNTY STP BRZ 5323 (001)



227 North Upper Street Lexington, Kentucky 40507-1016 Tel (859) 233-3111 Fax (859) 259-2717 Kentucky Transportation Cabinet Project: 10-8902.00

# NOTICE

# DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS NATIONWIDE SECTION 404 PERMIT AUTHORIZATION

# DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION KENTUCKY DIVISION OF WATER SECTION 401 WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION

**PROJECT DESCRIPTION:** The proposed project involves the replacement of the KY 191 bridge over Caney Creek (KYTC Item No.: 10-8902.00, Bridge ID: 088B00025N) immediately northeast of the intersection with Lykins Loop in Morgan County, Kentucky. Replacement of the bridge will include complete removal of the existing bridge and construction of a new bridge at the same location with generally the same current geometrics (e.g., bridge width, length, hydraulic opening, etc.). The new bridge will span the stream and will not require any permanent structures in the stream channel. Riprap may be placed in the stream at the abutments but will not extend across the entire channel. Approach roadway pavement will be replaced but limited to the direct vicinity of the bridge. The project will not require blasting, and removal of the existing bridge will be closed during construction, and traffic will be maintained by constructing a temporary diversion and stream crossing immediately downstream of the bridge. The temporary crossing will require structures within the stream channel. The crossing will be removed after construction, and the stream channel will be restored to preconstruction contours. A temporary construction easement will be necessary for the diversion.

The Sections 404 and 401 activities for this project have previously been permitted under the authority of the Department of the Army, Section 404 Nationwide Permit Number 3, *Maintenance Projects* (with additional *Kentucky Regional General Conditions*), and the

Kentucky Transportation Cabinet Project: 10-8902.00

Kentucky Division of Water, Section 401 General Water Quality Certification. For these authorized permits to be valid, the attached conditions must be followed. The contractor shall post a copy of this Nationwide Permit Number 3 and General Water Quality Certification in a conspicuous location at the project site, with unencumbered public access, for the duration of construction and comply with the general conditions required.

#### **Locations Impacting Water Quality**

Station-Location	Description
Bridge ID: 088B00025N	The project will involve replacement of a previously authorized, currently serviceable structure. Minor deviations from the original structure may be required to meet current construction codes and/or safety standards. The project may require coffer dams in the stream. The project may involve the removal of debris and/or sediment; however, the removal will not extend farther than 200 feet from the structure. An off-alignment temporary diversion and stream crossing will be required immediately downstream of the existing structure.

This project involves work near and/or within Jurisdictional Waters of the United States as defined by the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers; therefore, requiring a Nationwide Number 3 General Section 404 permit. The Division of Water conditionally certified this General Permit. Importantly, one of those conditions regards the use of heavy equipment in any stream channel, or streambed. If there is need to cross the stream channel with heavy equipment, or conduct work within the stream channel, a work platform or temporary crossing, is authorized. This should be constructed with clean rock and sufficient pipe to allow stream flow to continue, unimpeded. Other conditions may be found under the heading, *General Certification—Nationwide Permit # 3 Maintenance Projects*.

In order for this authorization to be valid, the attached conditions must be followed. The contractor shall post a copy of this Nationwide Permit Number 3 Approval in a conspicuous location at the project site, for the duration of the construction, and comply with the general conditions as required.

To more readily expedite construction, the contractor may elect to alter the design, or perform the work in a manner different from what was originally proposed and specified. Prior to commencing such alternative work, the contractor shall obtain written permission from the Division of Construction and the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Division of Environmental Analysis. If such changes necessitate further permitting, then the contractor will be responsible for applying to the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers and the Kentucky Division of Water. A copy of any request to the Corps of Engineers or Division of Water to alter this proposal and subsequent responses shall be forwarded to the Division of Environmental Analysis, DA Permit Coordinator, for office records and for informational purposes.

#### Terms for Nationwide Permit No. 3 - Maintenance Projects

(a) The repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized, currently serviceable structure or fill, or of any currently serviceable structure or fill authorized by 33 CFR 330.3, provided that the structure or fill is not to be put to uses differing from those uses specified or contemplated for it in the original permit or the most recently authorized modification. Minor deviations in the structure's configuration or filled area, including those due to changes in materials, construction techniques, requirements of other regulatory agencies, or current construction codes or safety standards that are necessary to make the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement are authorized. This NWP also authorizes the removal of previously authorized structures or fills. Any stream channel modification is limited to the minimum necessary for the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of the structure or fill; such modifications, including the removal of material from the stream channel, must be immediately adjacent to the project. This NWP also authorizes the removal of accumulated sediment and debris within, and in the immediate vicinity of, the structure or fill. This NWP also authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of those structures or fills destroyed or damaged by storms, floods, fire or other discrete events, provided the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement is commenced, or is under contract to commence, within two years of the date of their destruction or damage. In cases of catastrophic events, such as hurricanes or tornadoes, this two-year limit may be waived by the district engineer, provided the permittee can demonstrate funding, contract, or other similar delays.

(b) This NWP also authorizes the removal of accumulated sediments and debris outside the immediate vicinity of existing structures (e.g., bridges, culverted road crossings, water intake structures, etc.). The removal of sediment is limited to the minimum necessary to restore the waterway in the vicinity of the structure to the approximate dimensions that existed when the structure was built, but cannot extend farther than 200 feet in any direction from the structure. This 200 foot limit does not apply to maintenance dredging to remove accumulated sediments blocking or restricting outfall and intake structures. All dredged or excavated materials must be deposited and retained in an area that has no waters of the United States unless otherwise specifically approved by the district engineer under separate authorization.

(c) This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to conduct the maintenance activity. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites. Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. After conducting the maintenance activity, temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

(d) This NWP does not authorize maintenance dredging for the primary purpose of navigation. This NWP does not authorize beach restoration. This NWP does not authorize new stream channelization or stream relocation projects.

<u>Notification</u>: For activities authorized by paragraph (b) of this NWP, the permittee must submit a preconstruction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity (see general condition 32). The pre-construction notification must include information regarding the original design capacities and configurations of the outfalls, intakes, small impoundments, and canals. (<u>Authorities</u>: Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899 and section 404 of the Clean Water Act (Sections 10 and 404))

<u>Note</u>: This NWP authorizes the repair, rehabilitation, or replacement of any previously authorized structure or fill that does not qualify for the Clean Water Act section 404(f) exemption for maintenance.



MATTHEW G. BEVIN GOVERNOR CHARLES G. SNAVELY Secretary

R. BRUCE SCOTT

ENERGY AND ENVIRONMENT CABINET DEPARTMENT FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

> 300 Sower Boulevard FRANKFORT, KENTUCKY 40601

# General Certification--Nationwide Permit # 3 Maintenance

This General Certification is issued <u>March 19, 2017</u>, in conformity with the requirements of Section 401 of the Clean Water Act of 1977, as amended (33 U.S.C. §1341), as well as Kentucky Statute KRS 224.16-050.

For this and all nationwide permits, the definition of surface water is as per 401 KAR 10:001 Chapter 10, Section 1(80): Surface Waters means those waters having well-defined banks and beds, either constantly or intermittently flowing; lakes and impounded waters; marshes and wetlands; and any subterranean waters flowing in well-defined channels and having a demonstrable hydrologic connection with the surface. Lagoons used for waste treatment and effluent ditches that are situated on property owned, leased, or under valid easement by a permitted discharger are not considered to be surface waters of the commonwealth.

The Commonwealth of Kentucky hereby certifies under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) that it has reasonable assurances that applicable water quality standards under Kentucky Administrative Regulations Title 401, Chapter 10, established pursuant to Sections 301, 302, 304, 306 and 307 of the CWA, will not be violated for the activity covered under NATIONWIDE PERMIT 3, namely Maintenance, provided that the following conditions are met:

- 1. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified by the Kentucky Division of Water as Outstanding State or National Resource Water, Cold Water Aquatic Habitat, or Exceptional Waters.
- 2. The activity will not occur within surface waters of the Commonwealth identified as perpetually-protected (e.g. deed restriction, conservation easement) mitigation sites.
- 3. The activity will impact less than 1/2 acre of wetland/marsh.
- 4. The activity will impact less than 300 linear feet of surface waters of the Commonwealth.



#### General Certification--Nationwide Permit # 3 Maintenance Page 2

- 5. The Kentucky Division of Water may require submission of a formal application for an individual certification for any project if the project has been determined to likely have a significant adverse effect upon water quality or degrade the waters of the Commonwealth so that existing uses of the water body or downstream waters are precluded.
- 6. Activities that do not meet the conditions of this General Water Quality Certification require an Individual Section 401 Water Quality Certification.
- 7. Activities qualifying for coverage under this General Water Quality Certification are subject to the following conditions:
  - Projects requiring in-stream stormwater detention/retention basins shall require individual water quality certifications.
  - Erosion and sedimentation pollution control plans and Best Management Practices must be designed, installed, and maintained in effective operating condition at all times during construction activities so that violations of state water quality standards do not occur.
  - Sediment and erosion control measures, such as check-dams constructed of any material, silt fencing, hay bales, etc., shall not be placed within surface waters of the Commonwealth, either temporarily or permanently, without prior approval by the Kentucky Division of Water's Water Quality Certification Section. If placement of sediment and erosion control measures in surface waters is unavoidable, design and placement of temporary erosion control measures shall not be conducted in such a manner that may result in instability of streams that are adjacent to, upstream, or downstream of the structures. All sediment and erosion control devices shall be removed and the natural grade restored within the completion timeline of the activities.
  - Measures shall be taken to prevent or control spills of fuels, lubricants, or other toxic materials used in construction from entering the watercourse.
  - Removal of riparian vegetation shall be limited to that necessary for equipment access.
  - To the maximum extent practicable, all in-stream work under this certification shall be performed under low-flow conditions.
  - Heavy equipment, e.g. bulldozers, backhoes, draglines, etc., if required for this project, should not be used or operated within the stream channel. In those instances in which such in-stream work is unavoidable, then it shall be performed in such a manner and duration as to minimize turbidity and disturbance to substrates and bank or riparian vegetation.
  - Any fill shall be of such composition that it will not adversely affect the biological, chemical, or physical properties of the receiving waters and/or cause violations of water quality standards. If rip-rap is utilized, it should be of such weight and size that bank stress or slump conditions will not be created because of its placement.

#### General Certification--Nationwide Permit # 3 Maintenance Page 3

- If there are water supply intakes located downstream that may be affected by increased turbidity and suspended solids, the permittee shall notify the operator when such work will be done.
- Should evidence of stream pollution or jurisdictional wetland impairment and/or violations of water quality standards occur as a result of this activity (either from a spill or other forms of water pollution), the Kentucky Division of Water shall be notified immediately by calling (800) 928-2380.

Non-compliance with the conditions of this general certification or violation of Kentucky state water quality standards may result in civil penalties.



ouisville District

# 2017 Nationwide Permit General Conditions

The following General Conditions must be followed in order for any authorization by NWP to be valid:

 <u>Navigation</u>. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the US Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States. (c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species.

 Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g. through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. <u>Migratory Bird Breeding Areas</u>. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

 Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

 <u>Suitable Material</u>. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic pollutants in toxic amounts (see Section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. <u>Adverse Effects From Impoundments</u>. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. <u>Management of Water Flows</u>. To the maximum extent practicable, the preconstruction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows. Unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMAapproved state or local floodplain management requirements.

 Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudiflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. <u>Soil Erosion and Sediment Controls</u>. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides. 13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and

13. Removal of Temporary Fills. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. <u>Single and Complete Project</u>. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. <u>Wild and Scenic Rivers</u>. (a) No activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a preconstruction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. The permittee shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: http://www.rivers.gov/ 17. Tribal Rights. No activity may impair tribal rights (including treaty rights), protected

tribal resources, or tribal lands. 18 Endamered Snecies (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likel

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify the critical habitat of such species. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless section 7 consultation addressing the effects of the proposed activity has been completed. Direct effects are the immediate effects on the listed species and critical habitat that are caused by the NWP activity. Indirect effects are those effects on the listed species and critical habitat that are caused by the NWP activity and are later in time, but still are caused by conduction addressing the effects on the listed species and critical habitat that are caused by the NWP activity.

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA. If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

name(s) of the endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed activity Federal applicant has identified listed species or critical habitat that might be affected or is in the district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat, and shall not begin vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the critical habitat, or until Section 7 consultation has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed Corps has provided notification the proposed activities will have "no effect" on listed species or district engineer if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification or that utilize the designated critical habitat that might be affected by the proposed work. The (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification (PCN) to the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete PCN. In cases where the nonendangered or threatened species or designated critical habitat, the PCN must include the rom Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation with the USFWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWPs.

(e) Authorization of an activity by a NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the USFWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, *other and the actual second*.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general condition. The district engineer will review the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, and if he or she determines that it covers the proposed NWP activity, including any incidental take of listed species that might occur as a result of conducting the proposed NWP activity, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity or whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the USFWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at http://www.fws.gov/ or http://www.fws.gov/lpac\_and http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa\_respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for ensuring their action complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine applicable measures to reduce impacts to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. <u>Historic Properties</u>. (a) In cases where the district engineer determines that the activity may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places, the activity is not authorized, until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those

requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

history interviews, sample field investigation, and field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause an effect on the historic properties. Section 106 cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to on the location of or potential for the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have properties on which the activity might have the potential to cause effects and notified the Corps, that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA: no historic properties affected, no the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties isted on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic (c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district appropriate identification efforts, which may include background research, consultation, oral current procedures for addressing the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic adverse effect, and adverse effect. Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal consultation has been completed.

(d) For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until Section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of Section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant. SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the activity on historic properties.

21. <u>Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts</u>. If you discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by this permit, you must immediately notify the district engineer of what you have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. <u>Designated Critical Resource Waters</u>. Critical resource waters include, NOAAmanaged marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the US are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, and 52 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.
(b) For NWPS 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after it is determined that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse effects of the proposed activity are minimal, and provides a project-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) For losses of streams or other open waters that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may require compensatory mitigation to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and (e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g. riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the legal protection (e.g. conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some on the both sides of a stream or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters. Then restoring or on what is best for the aquatic environmental on a watershed basis. In cases where riparian compensatory mitigation required. Restored riparian areas should consist of native species. mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory 55 mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 00 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu (credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation if the use of mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits is not appropriate and practicable.

(2) The amount is not appropriate and producting by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)).

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan only needs to address the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided.

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan.

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWPs. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any project resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitgation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or separate permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permitteeresponsible compensatory mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level. 24. Safety of Impoundment Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are

24. <u>Safety of Impoundment Structures</u>. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. Where States and authorized Tribes, or EPA where applicable, have not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA Section 401, individual 401 Water Quality

Certification must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). The district engineer or State or Tribe may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality

received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence 26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). The district engineer or a State may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. <u>Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions</u>. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or JSEPA in its section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

and complete project is prohibited, except when the acreage loss of waters of the United States NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss 28. Use of Multiple Nationwide Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under authorized by the NWPs does not exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature: "When the structures or permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the 29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.'

(Transferee)

(Date)

permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance 30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized work was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(1)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the work and mitigation. The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally activity also requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter 31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States. If an NWP

section 408 permission to altar, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues Section 408 permission is not authorized by the NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the authorized Civil Works project (a "USACE project"), the prospective permittee must submit a preconstruction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires a written NWP verification.

information necessary to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. 32. Pre-Construction Notification (PCN). (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:

(1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or

effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or in the vicinity of the project, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation (see written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. Also, work cannot begin under NWPs 21, 49, or 50 until the permittee has received written approval from the Corps. If the proposed activity requires a the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2)

(b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:

(1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;

(2) Location of the proposed activity;(3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;

the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed projects, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do aquatic sites, and other waters. Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures. For single and complete linear sites, and other water for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special (4) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the project and when

(5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial, intermittent, and ephemeral streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45 day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;

(6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.

(7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species or designated critical habitat might be affected or is in the vicinity of the project, or if the project is located in designated critical habitat, for non-Federal applicants the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat that may be affected by the proposed activity. For any NWP activity that requires pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;

(8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

(9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and

(10) For an activity that requires permission from the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.

(c) Form of PCN Notification: The standard individual permit application form (Form ENG 4345) may be used, but the completed application form must clearly indicate that it is an NWP PCN and must include all of the information required in paragraphs (b)(1) through (10) of this general condition. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.

(d) <u>Agency Coordination</u>: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the project's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.

(2) Agency coordination is required for: (i) all NWP activities that require preconstruction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 21, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 50, 51, and 52 activities that require pre-construction notification and will result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream bed; (iii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites; and (iv) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line or ordinary high water mark.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via e-mail, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural

resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or e-mail that they intend to provide substantive, sites pecific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will provide not environmental reflects of the time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received with the start conserve during the proceed in accordance with the proceed resonance at a not contact or exorded in accordance with the proceed in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by Section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of PCN notifications to expedite agency coordination. Further Information

1. District Engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.

NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.

3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.

4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

 NWPs do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).



# Kentucky Transportation Cabinet

# **Highway District 10**

And

(2), Construction

Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit KYR10 Best Management Practices (BMP) plan

Groundwater protection plan

**For Highway Construction Activities** 

For KYTC SYP #10-8902.00

[Replacement bridge on KY 191 over Caney Creek]

Project: PCN ## - ####

KPDES BMP Plan Page 1 of 14

# **Project information**

Note -(1) = Design (2) = Construction (3) = Contractor

- 1. Owner Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, District \_10\_
- 2. Resident Engineer: (2)
- 3. Contractor name: (2) Address: (2)

Phone number: (2) Contact: (2) Contractors agent

Contractors agent responsible for compliance with the KPDES permit requirements (3):

- 4. Project Control Number (2)
- 5. Route (Address) KY 191 (1)
- 6. Latitude/Longitude (project mid-point) 37°49'15", -83°15'20" (1)
- 7. County (project mid-point) Morgan County. (1)
- 8. Project start date (date work will begin): (2)
- 9. Projected completion date: (2)

# A. Site description:

- Nature of Construction Activity (from letting project description) Replace bridge on KY 191 over Caney Creek. (1)
- 2. Order of major soil disturbing activities (2) and (3)
- Projected volume of material to be moved 155 cubic yards to be excavated. (1)

- 4. Estimate of total project area (acres) 1 acres (1)
- 5. Estimate of area to be disturbed (acres) 0.7 acre (1)
- 6. Post construction runoff coefficient will be included in the project drainage folder. Persons needing information pertaining to the runoff coefficient will contact the resident engineer to request this information.
- 7. Data describing existing soil condition (2)
- Data describing existing discharge water quality (if any) (1) & (2) Muddy due to failing roadway embankment slope.
- 9. Receiving water name Caney Creek
- 10. TMDLs and Pollutants of Concern in Receiving Waters: (1 DEA)
- 11. Site map Project layout sheet plus the erosion control sheets in the project plans that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These sheets depict the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA (drainage area bounded by watershed breaks and right of way limits), the storm water discharge locations (either as a point discharge or as overland flow) and the areas that drain to each discharge point. These plans define the limits of areas to be disturbed and the location of control measures. Controls will be either site specific as designated by the designer or will be annotated by the contractor and resident engineer before disturbance commences. The project layout sheet shows the surface waters and wetlands.
- 12. Potential sources of pollutants:

The primary source of pollutants is solids that are mobilized during storm events. Other sources of pollutants include oil/fuel/grease from servicing and operating construction equipment, concrete washout water, sanitary wastes and trash/debris. (3)

### **B. Sediment and Erosion Control Measures:**

1. Plans for highway construction projects will include erosion control sheets that depict Disturbed Drainage Areas (DDAs) and related information. These plan sheets will show the existing project conditions with areas delineated by DDA within the right of way limits, the discharge points and the areas that drain to each discharge point. Project managers and

designers will analyze the DDAs and identify Best Management Practices (BMPs) that are site specific. The balance of the BMPs for the project will be listed in the bid documents for selection and use by the contractor on the project with approval by the resident engineer.

Projects that do not have DDAs annotated on the erosion control sheets will employ the same concepts for development and managing BMP plans.

- 2. Following award of the contract, the contractor and resident engineer will annotate the erosion control sheets showing location and type of BMPs for each of the DDAs that will be disturbed at the outset of the project. This annotation will be accompanied by an order of work that reflects the order or sequence of major soil moving activities. The remaining DDAs are to be designated as "Do Not Disturb" until the contractor and resident engineer prepare the plan for BMPs to be employed. The initial BMP's shall be for the first phase (generally Clearing and Grubbing) and shall be modified as needed as the project changes phases. The BMP Plan will be modified to reflect disturbance in additional DDA's as the work progresses. <u>All DDA's will have adequate BMP's in place before being disturbed</u>.
- 3. As DDAs are prepared for construction, the following will be addressed for the project as a whole or for each DDA as appropriate:
  - Construction Access This is the first land-disturbing activity. As soon as construction begins, bare areas will be stabilized with gravel and temporary mulch and/or vegetation.
  - At the beginning of the project, all DDAs for the project will be inspected for areas that are a source of storm water pollutants. Areas that are a source of pollutants will receive appropriate cover or BMPs to arrest the introduction of pollutants into storm water. Areas that have not been opened by the contractor will be inspected periodically (once per month) to determine if there is a need to employ BMPs to keep pollutants from entering storm water.
  - Clearing and Grubbing The following BMP's will be considered and used where appropriate.
    - Leaving areas undisturbed when possible.
    - Silt basins to provide silt volume for large areas.
    - Silt Traps Type A for small areas.
    - Silt Traps Type C in front of existing and drop inlets which are to be saved

- Diversion ditches to catch sheet runoff and carry it to basins or traps or to divert it around areas to be disturbed.
- Brush and/or other barriers to slow and/or divert runoff.
- Silt fences to catch sheet runoff on short slopes. For longer slopes, multiple rows of silt fence may be considered.
- Temporary Mulch for areas which are not feasible for the fore mentioned types of protections.
- Non-standard or innovative methods.
- Cut & Fill and placement of drainage structures The BMP Plan will be modified to show additional BMP's such as:
  - Silt Traps Type B in ditches and/or drainways as they are completed
  - Silt Traps Type C in front of pipes after they are placed
  - Channel Lining
  - Erosion Control Blanket
  - Temporary mulch and/or seeding for areas where construction activities will be ceased for 21 days or more.
  - Non-standard or innovative methods
- Profile and X-Section in place The BMP Plan will be modified to show elimination of BMP's which had to be removed and the addition of new BMP's as the roadway was shaped. Probably changes include:
  - Silt Trap Type A, Brush and/or other barriers, Temporary Mulch, and any other BMP which had to be removed for final grading to take place.
  - Additional Silt Traps Type B and Type C to be placed as final drainage patterns are put in place.
  - Additional Channel Lining and/or Erosion Control Blanket.
  - Temporary Mulch for areas where Permanent Seeding and Protection cannot be done within 21 days.
  - Special BMP's such as Karst Policy
- Finish Work (Paving, Seeding, Protect, etc.) A final BMP Plan will result from modifications during this phase of construction. Probably changes include:
  - Removal of Silt Traps Type B from ditches and drainways if they are protected with other BMP's which are sufficient to control erosion, i.e. Erosion Control Blanket or Permanent Seeding and Protection on moderate grades.
  - Permanent Seeding and Protection
  - Placing Sod
  - Planting trees and/or shrubs where they are included in the project
- BMP's including Storm Water Management Devices such as velocity dissipation devices and Karst policy BMP's to be installed during construction to control the pollutants in storm water

discharges that will occur after construction has been completed are : (1)

## C. Other Control Measures

1. No solid materials, including building materials, shall be discharged to waters of the commonwealth, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.

All waste materials that may leach pollutants (paint and paint containers, caulk tubes, oil/grease containers, liquids of any kind, soluble materials, etc.) will be collected and stored in appropriate covered waste containers. Waste containers shall be removed from the project site on a sufficiently frequent basis as to not allow wastes to become a source of pollution. All personnel will be instructed regarding the correct procedure for waste disposal. Wastes will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations. Notices stating these practices will be posted in the office.

2. Hazardous Waste

All hazardous waste materials will be managed and disposed of in the manner specified by local or state regulation. The contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer if there any hazardous wastes being generated at the project site and how these wastes are being managed. Site personnel will be instructed with regard to proper storage and handling of hazardous wastes when required. The Transportation Cabinet will file for generator, registration when appropriate, with the Division of Waste Management and advise the contractor regarding waste management requirements.

3. Spill Prevention

The following material management practices will be used to reduce the risk of spills or other exposure of materials and substances to the weather and/or runoff.

#### Good Housekeeping:

The following good housekeeping practices will be followed onsite during the construction project.

- An effort will be made to store only enough product required to do the job
- All materials stored onsite will be stored in a neat, orderly manner in their appropriate containers and, if possible, under a roof or other enclosure

- Products will be kept in their original containers with the original manufacturer's label
- Substances will not be mixed with one another unless recommended by the manufacturer
- Whenever possible, all of the product will be used up before disposing of the container
- Manufacturers' recommendations for proper use and disposal will be followed
- The site contractor will inspect daily to ensure proper use and disposal of materials onsite

#### Hazardous Products:

These practices will be used to reduce the risks associated with any and all hazardous materials.

- Products will be kept in original containers unless they are not resealable
- Original labels and material safety data sheets (MSDS) will be reviewed and retained
- Contractor will follow procedures recommended by the manufacturer when handling hazardous materials
- If surplus product must be disposed of, manufacturers' or state/local recommended methods for proper disposal will be followed

#### The following product-specific practices will be followed onsite:

#### > Petroleum Products:

Vehicles and equipment that are fueled and maintained on site will be monitored for leaks, and receive regular preventative maintenance to reduce the chance of leakage. Petroleum products onsite will be stored in tightly sealed containers, which are clearly labeled and will be protected from exposure to weather.

The contractor shall prepare an Oil Pollution Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure plan when the project that involves the storage of petroleum products in 55 gallon or larger containers with a total combined storage capacity of 1,320 gallons. This is a requirement of 40 CFR 112.

This project (will / will not) (3) have over 1,320 gallons of petroleum products with a total capacity, sum of all containers 55 gallon capacity and larger.

#### > Fertilizers:

Fertilizers will be applied at rates prescribed by the contract, standard specifications or as directed by the resident engineer. Once applied, fertilizer will

be covered with mulch or blankets or worked into the soil to limit exposure to storm water. Storage will be in a covered shed. The contents of any partially used bags of fertilizer will be transferred to a sealable plastic bin to avoid spills.

#### > Paints:

All containers will be tightly sealed and stored indoors or under roof when not being used. Excess paint or paint wash water will not be discharged to the drainage or storm sewer system but will be properly disposed of according to manufacturers' instructions or state and local regulations.

#### > Concrete Truck Washout:

Concrete truck mixers and chutes will not be washed on pavement, near storm drain inlets, or within 75 feet of any ditch, stream, wetland, lake, or sinkhole. Where possible, excess concrete and wash water will be discharged to areas prepared for pouring new concrete, flat areas to be paved that are away from ditches or drainage system features, or other locations that will not drain off site. Where this approach is not possible, a shallow earthen wash basin will be excavated away from ditches to receive the wash water

#### > Spill Control Practices

In addition to the good housekeeping and material management practices discussed in the previous sections of this plan, the following practices will be followed for spill prevention and cleanup:

- Manufacturers' recommended methods for spill cleanup will be clearly posted. All personnel will be made aware of procedures and the location of the information and cleanup supplies.
- Materials and equipment necessary for spill cleanup will be kept in the material storage area. Equipment and materials will include as appropriate, brooms, dust pans, mops, rags, gloves, oil absorbents, sand, sawdust, and plastic and metal trash containers.
- All spills will be cleaned up immediately after discovery.
- The spill area will be kept well ventilated and personnel will wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent injury from contract with a hazardous substance.
- Spills of toxic or hazardous material will be reported to the appropriate state/local agency as required by KRS 224 and applicable federal law.
- The spill prevention plan will be adjusted as needed to prevent spills from reoccurring and improve spill response and cleanup.
- Spills of products will be cleaned up promptly. Wastes from spill clean up will be disposed in accordance with appropriate regulations.

# D. Other State and Local Plans

This BMP plan shall include any requirements specified in sediment and erosion control plans, storm water management plans or permits that have been approved by other state or local officials. Upon submittal of the NOI, other requirements for surface water protection are incorporated by reference into and are enforceable under this permit (even if they are not specifically included in this BMP plan). This provision does not apply to master or comprehensive plans, non-enforceable guidelines or technical guidance documents that are not identified in a specific plan or permit issued for the construction site by state or local officials. (1)

# E. Maintenance

- 1. The BMP plan shall include a clear description of the maintenance procedures necessary to keep the control measures in good and effective operating condition.
- Maintenance of BMPs during construction shall be a result of weekly and post rain event inspections with action being taken by the contractor to correct deficiencies.
- Post Construction maintenance will be a function of normal highway maintenance operations. Following final project acceptance by the cabinet, district highway crews will be responsible for identification and correction of deficiencies regarding ground cover and cleaning of storm water BMPs. The project manager shall identify any BMPs that will be for the purpose of post construction storm water management with specific guidance for any non-routine maintenance. (1)

# F. Inspections

Inspection and maintenance practices that will be used to maintain erosion and sediment controls:

- All erosion prevention and sediment control measures will be inspected at least once each week and following any rain of one-half inch or more.
- Inspections will be conducted by individuals that have successfully completed the KEPSC-RI course as required by Section 213.02.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition.

- Inspection reports will be written, signed, dated, and kept on file.
- > Areas at final grade will be seeded and mulched within 14 days.
- Areas that are not at final grade where construction has ceased for a period of 21 days or longer and soil stock piles shall receive temporary mulch no later than 14 days from the last construction activity in that area.
- All measures will be maintained in good working order; if a repair is necessary, it will be initiated within 24 hours of being reported.
- Built-up sediment will be removed from behind the silt fence before it has reached halfway up the height of the fence.
- Silt fences will be inspected for bypassing, overtopping, undercutting, depth of sediment, tears, and to ensure attachment to secure posts.
- Sediment basins will be inspected for depth of sediment, and built-up sediment will be removed when it reaches 70 percent of the design capacity and at the end of the job.
- Diversion dikes and berms will be inspected and any breaches promptly repaired. Areas that are eroding or scouring will be repaired and re-seeded / mulched as needed.
- Temporary and permanent seeding and mulching will be inspected for bare spots, washouts, and healthy growth. Bare or eroded areas will be repaired as needed.
- All material storage and equipment servicing areas that involve the management of bulk liquids, fuels, and bulk solids will be inspected weekly for conditions that represent a release or possible release of pollutants to the environment.

# G. Non – Storm Water discharges

It is expected that non-storm water discharges may occur from the site during the construction period. Examples of non-storm water discharges include:

- > Water from water line flushings.
- > Water form cleaning concrete trucks and equipment.
- Pavement wash waters (where no spills or leaks of toxic or hazardous materials have occurred).
- Uncontaminated groundwater and rain water (from dewatering during excavation).

All non-storm water discharges will be directed to the sediment basin or to a filter fence enclosure in a flat vegetated infiltration area or be filtered via another approved commercial product.

# H. Groundwater Protection Plan (3)

This plan serves as the groundwater protection plan as required by 401 KAR 5:037.

Contractors statement: (3)

The following activities, as enumerated by 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan, will or may be may be conducted as part of this construction project:

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. (e) land treatment or land disposal of a pollutant;

2. (f) Storing, ..., or related handling of hazardous waste, solid waste or special waste, ..., in tanks, drums, or other containers, or in piles, (This does not include wastes managed in a container placed for collection and removal of municipal solid waste for disposal off site);

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. (g) .... Handling of materials in bulk quantities (equal or greater than 55 gallons or 100 pounds net dry weight transported held in an individual container) that, if released to the environment, would be a pollutant;

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. (j) Storing or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants, ...., at a central location;

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. (k) Application or related handling of road oils, dust suppressants or deicing materials, (does not include use of chloride-based deicing materials applied to roads or parking lots);

\_\_\_\_\_ 2. (m) Installation, construction, operation, or abandonment of wells, bore holes, or core holes, (this does not include bore holes for the purpose of explosive demolition);

Or, check the following only if there are no qualifying activities

\_\_\_\_\_ There are no activities for this project as listed in 401 KAR 5:037 Section 2 that require the preparation and implementation of a groundwater protection plan.

The contractor is responsible for the preparation of a plan that addresses the

401 KAR 5:037 Section 3. (3) Elements of site specific groundwater protection plan:

(a) General information about this project is covered in the Project information;

- (b) Activities that require a groundwater protection plan have been identified above;
- (c) Practices that will protect groundwater from pollution are addressed in section C. Other control measures.
- (d) Implementation schedule all practices required to prevent pollution of groundwater are to be in place prior to conducting the activity;
- (e) Training is required as a part of the ground water protection plan. All employees of the contractor, sub-contractor and resident engineer personnel will be trained to understand the nature and requirements of this plan as they pertain to their job function(s). Training will be accomplished within one week of employment and annually thereafter. A record of training will be maintained by the contractor with a copy provide to the resident engineer.
- (f) Areas of the project and groundwater plan activities will be inspected as part of the weekly sediment and erosion control inspections
- (g) Certification (see signature page.)

### KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - ####

Contractor and Resident Engineer Plan certification

The contractor that is responsible for implementing this BMP plan is identified in the Project Information section of this plan.

The following certification applies to all parties that are signatory to this BMP plan:

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations. Further, this plan complies with the requirements of 401 KAR 5:037. By this certification, the undersigned state that the individuals signing the plan have reviewed the terms of the plan and will implement its provisions as they pertain to ground water protection.

Resident Engineer and Contractor Certification:

(2) Resident Engineer signature

Signed \_\_\_\_\_\_title\_\_\_\_ Typed or printed name<sup>2</sup>

signature

(3) Signed \_\_\_\_\_\_title \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_ Typed or printed name<sup>1</sup> \_\_\_\_\_\_ signature

1. Contractors Note: to be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Project Control Number (PCN) and KPDES number when one has been issued.

2. KyTC note: to be signed by the Chief District Engineer or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person (usually the resident engineer) in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601 Reference the Project Control Number (PCN) and KPDES number when one has been issued.

### KyTC BMP Plan for Project PCN ## - ####

# **Sub-Contractor Certification**

The following sub-contractor shall be made aware of the BMP plan and responsible for implementation of BMPs identified in this plan as follows:

Subcontractor

Name: Address: Address:

Phone:

The part of BMP plan this subcontractor is responsible to implement is:

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of the general Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System permit that authorizes the storm water discharges, the BMP plan that has been developed to manage the quality of water to be discharged as a result of storm events associated with the construction site activity and management of non-storm water pollutant sources identified as part of this certification.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_, Typed or printed name<sup>1</sup>, signature

1. Sub Contractor Note: to be signed by a person who is the owner, a responsible corporate officer, a general partner or the proprietor or a person designated to have the authority to sign reports by such a person in accordance with 401 KAR 5:060 Section 9. This delegation shall be in writing to: Manager, KPDES Branch, Division of Water, 14 Reilly Road, Frankfort Kentucky 40601. Reference the Project Control Number (PCN) and KPDES number when one has been issued.

# SPECIAL NOTE

### Filing of eNOI for KPDES Construction Stormwater Permit

**County: Morgan** 

Route: KY 191

Item No.: 10-8902.00

KDOW Submittal ID: 340855

# Project Description: PROVIDE ACCESS ROAD TO TRAINING FACILITY IN WEST LIBERTY.

A Notice of Intent for obtaining coverage under the Kentucky Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (KPDES) General Permit for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activities (KYR10) has been drafted, copy of which is attached. Upon award, the Contractor will be identified in Section III of the form as the "Building Contractor" and it will be submitted for approval to the Kentucky Division of Water. The Contractor shall be responsible for advancing the work in a manner that is compliant with all applicable and appropriate KYTC specifications for sediment and erosion control as well as meeting the requirements of the KYR10 permit and the KDOW.

Upon award of the project, the appropriate District Project Delivery & Preservation Branch is Responsible for providing the eNOI preparer (Brandy Fletcher) with the Contractor's name, address and CID #. The project eNOI preparer is responsible for completing and submitting the eNOI document.

The eNOI preparer will notify the appropriate Project Delivery & Preservation Branch when the NOI is approved. The approved NOI will be placed in Site Manager. This will need to be accomplished prior to any on-site work.

This note confirms with the Joint Design (05-2017)/Construction (02-2017) Memorandum issued on March 28, 2017.

If there are any questions regarding this note, please contact Danny Peake, Director, Division of Environmental Analysis, TCOB, 200 Mero Street, Frankfort, KY 40622, Phone: (502) 564-7250.

# EXHIBIT #2

### Feb-23

ADDRESS DEFICIENCIES OF BRIDGE ON KY 191 OVER CANEY CREEK .5 MILES WEST OF KY 1162.

**KPDES NOI for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity Under the KPDES General Permit** 

**Transaction ID:** 

f81cd93b-5b28-4518-bbcd-9a2c9b334e0d

To be submitted by the eNOI Preparer



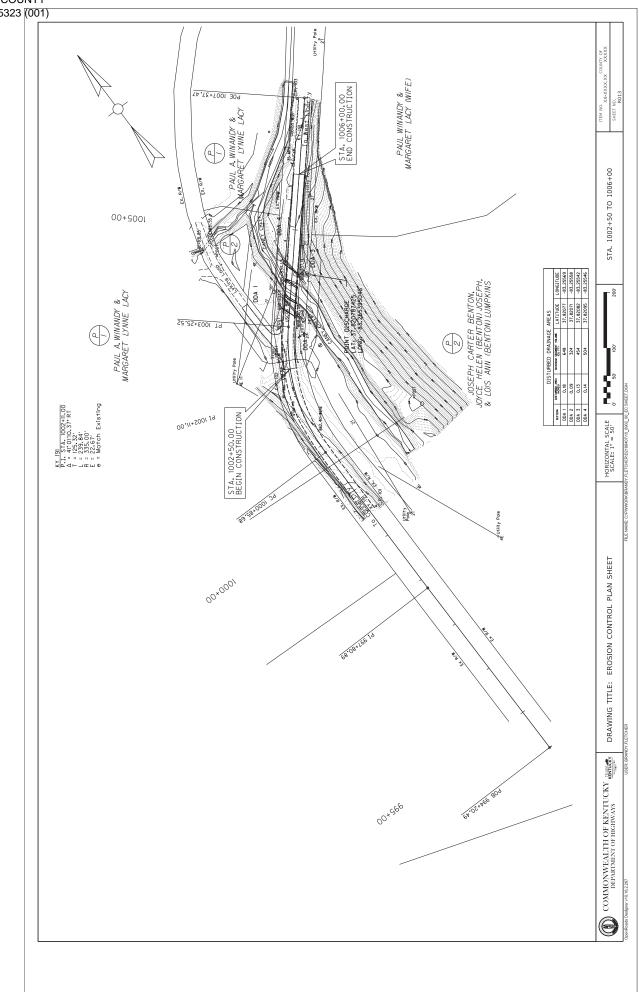
https://dep.gateway.ky.gov/eForms/Default.aspx?FormID=48&S\_ID=f81cd93b-5b28-4518-bbcd-9a2c9b334e0d

#### MORGAN COUNTY STP B2R20/253/250(0/0514)M

@ 232 BU .00 17 111				Relificity LEC eronna	5	Page 166
0.32			0.76			
Anticipated Start Date:( </td <td>Anticipated Completion</td> <td></td>			Anticipated Completion			
b. For common plans of developm	nent provide the follo	owing information				
Total Number of Acres in Project: $(\checkmark)$				Total Number of Acres D	isturbed:(√)	
# Acre(s)				#Acre(s)		
Number of individual lots in developm	ment, if applicable:(v	/)		Number of lots in develo	pment:(√)	
# lot(s)				# lot(s)		
Total acreage of lots intended to be d	developed:(√)				d to be disturbed at any one time:( $\checkmark$ )	
Project Acres				Disturbed Acres		
Anticipated Start Date:(√)				Anticipated Completion	Date:(√)	
List Building Contractor(s) at the time	e of Application:(*)					
Company Name						
+						
4						•
SECTION IV IF THE PERMITTED	SITE DISCHARGE	S TO A WATER BOD	OY THE FOI	I OWING INFORMATION I		
Discharge Point(s):			-			
Unnamed Tributary?	Latitude	Longitude		Water Name		
1 No 2	37.8207874	-83.255395	Caney Cre	ek	Delete Delete	
+						
SECTION V IF THE PERMITTED = Name of MS4: Date of application/notification to the Date				NFORMATION IS REQUIR Discharge Point(s):(*) Latitude +	ED 😰	·
SECTION VI WILL THE PROJECT					RIAN ZONE?	*
Will the project require construction a	activities in a water b	oody or the riparian z	zone?:(*)			•
If Yes, describe scope of activity: ( $\checkmark$ )			describe scope of activ	/ity		
Is a Clean Water Act 404 permit required?:(*)					~	
s a Clean Water Act 401 Water Quality Certification required?:(*)						~

#### MORGAN COUNTY STP B2R20/253,250(0/0514)M

SECTION VII NOI PREPARER INFORMATION							
First Name:(*) M.I.:	Last Name:(*)		Company Name:(*)				
BRANDY	FLETCHER		Kentucky Transportation	Kentucky Transportation Cabinet			
Mailing Address:(*)	City:(*)		State:(*)		Zip:(*)		
473 Highway 15 South	Jackson		Kentucky ¥1339		41339		
eMail Address:(*)		Business Phone:(*) Alternate Phone:		one:			
Brandy.Fletcher@ky.gov		6066668841 Phone					
SECTION VIII ATTACHMENTS							
Facility Location Map:(*)		Upload file	Jpload file				
Supplemental Information:		Upload file					
SECTION IX CERTIFICATION							
I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.							
Signature:(*)	Title:(*)	Title:(*)					
Corbett Caudill			Executive Director				
First Name:(*)	M.I.:		Last Name:(*)				
Corbett MI			Caudill				
eMail Address:(*) Business Phone:(*)			Alternate Phone: Signature Da		Signature Date:(*)		
Corbett.Caudill@ky.gov 6066668841			Phone		2/3/2023		
Click to Save Values for Future Retrieval Click to Submit to EEC							



MORGAN COUNTY STP BRZ 5323 (001)

### KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET COMMUNICATING ALL PROMISES (CAP)

Item No.	10 - 8902	County:	Morgan	Route:	191	Project Manager:	MIN JIANG

1/26/23

CAP #	Date of Promise	Promise made to:	Location of Promise:	CAP Description
1	1/26/23	Local Resident		A local resident, Edwin Benton, requested that a plaque (existing bridge railing) at the southwestern corner of the bridge to be given to him. The contractor should contact Mr. Benton prior to removal of the bridge railing. 606-743-4507, 75 John C Benton Road, West Liberty, KY. <b>A brass Plaque.</b>

## PART II

## SPECIFICATIONS AND STANDARD DRAWINGS

### **SPECIFICATIONS REFERENCE**

Any reference in the plans or proposal to previous editions of the *Standard Specifications* for Road and Bridge Construction and Standard Drawings are superseded by Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Edition of 2019 and Standard Drawings, Edition of 2020.

### SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

The contractor shall use the Supplemental Specifications that are effective at the time of letting. The Supplemental Specifications can be found at the following link:

http://transportation.ky.gov/Construction/Pages/Kentucky-Standard-Specifications.aspx

#### SPECIAL NOTE FOR PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS

This Special Note will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal.

**1.0 DESCRIPTION.** Furnish, install, operate, and maintain variable message signs at the locations shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. Remove and retain possession of variable message signs when they are no longer needed on the project.

#### 2.0 MATERIALS.

**2.1 General.** Use LED Variable Message Signs Class I, II, or III, as appropriate, from the Department's List of Approved Materials.

Unclassified signs may be submitted for approval by the Engineer. The Engineer may require a daytime and nighttime demonstration. The Engineer will make a final decision within 30 days after all required information is received.

#### 2.2 Sign and Controls. All signs must:

- 1) Provide 3-line messages with each line being 8 characters long and at least 18 inches tall. Each character comprises 35 pixels.
- Provide at least 40 preprogrammed messages available for use at any time. Provide for quick and easy change of the displayed message; editing of the message; and additions of new messages.
- 3) Provide a controller consisting of:
  - a) Keyboard or keypad.
  - b) Readout that mimics the actual sign display. (When LCD or LCD type readout is used, include backlighting and heating or otherwise arrange for viewing in cold temperatures.)
  - c) Non-volatile memory or suitable memory with battery backup for storing pre-programmed messages.
  - d) Logic circuitry to control the sequence of messages and flash rate.
- 4) Provide a serial interface that is capable of supporting complete remote control ability through land line and cellular telephone operation. Include communication software capable of immediately updating the message, providing complete sign status, and allowing message library queries and updates.
- 5) Allow a single person easily to raise the sign to a satisfactory height above the pavement during use, and lower the sign during travel.
- 6) Be Highway Orange on all exterior surfaces of the trailer, supports, and controller cabinet.
- 7) Provide operation in ambient temperatures from -30 to + 120 degrees Fahrenheit during snow, rain and other inclement weather.
- 8) Provide the driver board as part of a module. All modules are interchangeable, and have plug and socket arrangements for disconnection and reconnection. Printed circuit boards associated with driver boards have a conformable coating to protect against moisture.
- 9) Provide a sign case sealed against rain, snow, dust, insects, etc. The lens is UV stabilized clear plastic (polycarbonate, acrylic, or other approved material) angled to prevent glare.
- 10) Provide a flat black UV protected coating on the sign hardware, character PCB, and appropriate lens areas.
- 11) Provide a photocell control to provide automatic dimming.

- 12) Allow an on-off flashing sequence at an adjustable rate.
- 13) Provide a sight to aim the message.
- 14) Provide a LED display color of approximately 590 nm amber.
- 15) Provide a controller that is password protected.
- 16) Provide a security device that prevents unauthorized individuals from accessing the controller.
- 17) Provide the following 3-line messages preprogrammed and available for use when the sign unit begins operation:

/KEEP/RIGHT/⇒⇒⇒/ /KEEP/LEFT/⇐⇐⇐/ /LOOSE/GRAVEL/AHEAD/ /RD WORK/NEXT/\*\*MILES/ /TWO WAY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/ /PAINT/CREW/AHEAD/ /REDUCE/SPEED/\*\*MPH/ /BRIDGE/WORK/\*\*\*0 FT/ /MAX/SPEED/\*\*MPH/ /SURVEY/PARTY/AHEAD/ /MIN/SPEED/\*\*MPH/ /ICY/BRIDGE/AHEAD/ /ONE LANE/BRIDGE/AHEAD/ /ROUGH/ROAD/AHEAD/ /MERGING/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/ /NEXT/\*\*\*/MILES/ /HEAVY/TRAFFIC/AHEAD/ /SPEED/LIMIT/\*\*MPH/ /BUMP/AHEAD/ /TWO/WAY/TRAFFIC/

\*Insert numerals as directed by the Engineer. Add other messages during the project when required by the Engineer.

- 2.3 Power.
- Design solar panels to yield 10 percent or greater additional charge than sign consumption. Provide direct wiring for operation of the sign or arrow board from an external power source to provide energy backup for 21 days without sunlight and an on-board system charger with the ability to recharge completely discharged batteries in 24 hours.

**3.0 CONSTRUCTION.** Furnish and operate the variable message signs as designated on the plans or by the Engineer. Ensure the bottom of the message panel is a minimum of 7 feet above the roadway in urban areas and 5 feet above in rural areas when operating. Use Class I, II, or III signs on roads with a speed limit less than 55 mph. Use Class I or II signs on roads with speed limits 55 mph or greater.

Maintain the sign in proper working order, including repair of any damage done by others, until completion of the project. When the sign becomes inoperative, immediately repair or replace the sign. Repetitive problems with the same unit will be cause for rejection and replacement.

Use only project related messages and messages directed by the Engineer, unnecessary messages lessen the impact of the sign. Ensure the message is displayed in either one or 2 phases with each phase having no more than 3 lines of text. When no message is needed, but it is necessary to know if the sign is operable, flash only a pixel.

When the sign is not needed, move it outside the clear zone or where the Engineer directs. Variable Message Signs are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the project when no longer needed. The Department will not assume ownership of these signs.

4.0 MEASUREMENT. The final quantity of Variable Message Sign will be

1I

the actual number of individual signs acceptably furnished and operated during the project. The Department will not measure signs replaced due to damage or rejection.

**5.0 PAYMENT.** The Department will pay for the Variable Message Signs at the unit price each. The Department will not pay for signs replaced due to damage or rejection. Payment is full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, and service necessary to, operate, move, repair, and maintain or replace the variable message signs. The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

CodePay Item02671Portable Changeable Message Sign

Effective June 15, 2012

Pay Unit

Each

### SPECIAL NOTE FOR LONGITUDINAL PAVEMENT JOINT ADHESIVE

1. DESCRIPTION. This specification covers the requirements and practices for applying an asphalt adhesive material to the longitudinal joint of the surface course of an asphalt pavement. Apply the adhesive to the face of longitudinal joint between driving lanes for the first lane paved. Then, place and compact the adjacent lane against the treated face to produce a strong, durable, waterproof longitudinal joint.

### 2. MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT, AND PERSONNEL.

2.1 Joint Adhesive. Provide material conforming to Subsection 2.1.1.

2.1.1 Provide an adhesive conforming to the following requirements:

Property	Specification	Test Procedure
Viscosity, 400 ° F (Pa·s)	4.0 - 10.0	ASTM D 4402
Cone Penetration, 77 ° F	60 - 100	ASTM D 5329
Flow, 140 ° F (mm)	5.0 max.	ASTM D 5329
Resilience, 77 ° F (%)	30 min.	ASTM D 5329
Ductility, 77 ° F (cm)	30.0 min.	ASTM D 113
Ductility, 39 ° F (cm)	30.0 min.	ASTM D 113
Tensile Adhesion, 77 ° F (%)	500 min.	ASTM D 5329, Type II
Softening Point, ° F	171 min.	AASHTO T 53
Asphalt Compatibility	Pass	ASTM D 5329

Ensure the temperature of the pavement joint adhesive is between 380 and 410  $^{\circ}$ F when the material is extruded in a 0.125-inch-thick band over the entire face of the longitudinal joint.

### 2.2. Equipment.

2.2.1 Melter Kettle. Provide an oil-jacketed, double-boiler, melter kettle equipped with any needed agitation and recirculating systems.

2.2.2 Applicator System. Provide a pressure-feed-wand applicator system with an applicator shoe attached.

2.3 Personnel. Ensure a technical representative from the manufacturer of the pavement joint adhesive is present during the initial construction activities and available upon the request of the Engineer.

### 3. CONSTRUCTION.

3.1 Surface Preparation. Prior to the application of the pavement joint adhesive, ensure the face of the longitudinal joint is thoroughly dry and free from dust or any other debris that would inhibit adhesion. Clean the joint face by the use of compressed air.

Ensure this preparation process occurs shortly before application to prevent the return of debris on the joint face.

3.2 Pavement Joint Adhesive Application. Ensure the ambient temperature is a minimum of 40  $^{\circ}$  F during the application of the pavement joint adhesive. Prior to applying the adhesive, demonstrate competence in applying the adhesive according to this note to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Heat the adhesive in the melter kettle to the specified temperature range. Pump the adhesive from the melter kettle through the wand onto the vertical face of the cold joint. Apply the adhesive in a continuous band over the entire face of the longitudinal joint. Do not use excessive material in either thickness or location. Ensure the edge of the extruded adhesive material is flush with the surface of the pavement. Then, place and compact the adjacent lane against the joint face. Remove any excessive material extruded from the joint after compaction (a small line of material may remain).

3.3 Pavement Joint Adhesive Certification. Furnish the joint adhesive's certification to the Engineer stating the material conforms to all requirements herein prior to use.

3.4 Sampling and Testing. The Department will require a random sample of pavement joint adhesive from each manufacturer's lot of material. Extrude two 5 lb. samples of the heated material and forward the sample to the Division of Materials for testing. Reynolds oven bags, turkey size, placed inside small cardboard boxes or cement cylinder molds have been found suitable. Ensure the product temperature is 400°F or below at the time of sampling.

- 4. MEASUREMENT. The Department will measure the quantity of Pavement Joint Adhesive in linear feet. The Department will not measure for payment any extra materials, labor, methods, equipment, or construction techniques used to satisfy the requirements of this note. The Department will not measure for payment any trial applications of Pavement Joint Adhesive, the cleaning of the joint face, or furnishing and placing the adhesive. The Department will consider all such items incidental to the Pavement Joint Adhesive.
- 5. PAYMENT. The Department will pay for the Pavement Joint Adhesive at the Contract unit bid price and apply an adjustment for each manufacturer's lot of material based on the degree of compliance as defined in the following schedule. When a sample fails on two or more tests, the Department may add the deductions, but the total deduction will not exceed 100 percent.

### 11N

Pavement Joint Adhesive Price Adjustment Schedule								
Test	Specification	100% Pay	90% Pay	80% Pay	50% Pay	0% Pay		
Joint Adhesive Referenced in Subsection 2.1.1								
Viscosity, 400 ° F (Pa•s)			3.0-3.4	2.5-2.9	2.0-2.4	≤1.9		
ASTM D 3236	4.0-10.0	3.5-10.5	10.6-11.0	11.1-11.5	11.6-12.0	≥ 12.1		
Cone Penetration, 77 ° F			54-56	51-53	48-50	≤47		
ASTM D 5329	60-100	57-103	104-106	107-109	110-112	≥113		
Flow, 140 ° F (mm) ASTM D 5329	≤ 5.0	≤ 5.5	5.6-6.0	6.1-6.5	6.6-7.0	≥ 7.1		
Resilience, 77 ° F (%) ASTM D 5329	≥ 30	≥ 28	26-27	24-25	22-23	≤ 21		
Tensile Adhesion, 77 ° F (%) ASTM D 5329	≥ 500	≥490	480-489	470-479	460-469	≤ 459		
Softening Point, °F AASHTO T 53	≥ 171	≥169	166-168	163-165	160-162	≤159		
Ductility, 77 ° F (cm) ASTM D 113	≥ 30.0	≥ 29.0	28.0-28.9	27.0-27.9	26.0-26.9	≤ 25.9		
Ductility, 39 ° F (cm) ASTM D 113	≥ 30.0	≥ 29.0	28.0-28.9	27.0-27.9	26.0-26.9	≤ 25.9		

<u>Code</u> 20071EC Pay Item Joint Adhesive

<u>Pay Unit</u> Linear Foot

May 7, 2014

69

#### SPECIAL PROVISION FOR EMBANKMENT AT BRIDGE END BENT STRUCTURES

This Special Provision will apply when indicated on the plans or in the proposal. Section references herein are to the Department's Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Current Edition.

**1.0 DESCRIPTION.** Construct a soil, granular, or rock embankment with soil, granular or cohesive pile core and place structure granular backfill, as the Plans require. Construct the embankment according to the requirements of this Special Provision, the Plans, Standard Drawing RGX 100 and 105, and the Standard Specifications, Current Edition.

#### 2.0 MATERIALS.

**2.1 Granular Embankment.** Conform to Subsection 805.10. When Granular Embankment materials are erodible or unstable according to Subsection 805.03.04, use the Special Construction Methods found in 3.2 of the Special Provision.

**2.2 Rock Embankment.** Provide durable rock from roadway excavation that consists principally of Unweathered Limestone, Durable Shale (SDI equal to or greater than 95 according to KM 64-513), or Durable Sandstone.

**2.3 Pile Core.** Provide a pile core in the area of the embankments where deep foundations are to be installed unless otherwise specified. The Pile Core is the zone indicated on Standard Drawings RGX 100 and 105 designated as Pile Core. Material control of the pile core area during embankment construction is always required. Proper Pile Core construction is required for installation of foundation elements such as drilled or driven piles or drilled shafts. The type of material used to construct the pile core is as directed in the plans or below. Typically, the pile core area will be constructed from the same material used to construct the surrounding embankment. Pile Core can be classified as one of three types:

A) **Pile Core** - Conform to Section 206 of the Standard Specifications. Provide pile core material consisting of the same material as the adjacent embankment except the material in the pile core area shall be free of boulders or particle sizes larger than 4 inches in any dimension or any other obstructions that may hinder pile driving operations. If the pile core material hinders pile driving operations, take the appropriate means necessary to reach the required pile tip elevation, at no expense to the Department.

**B)** Granular Pile Core. Granular pile core is required only when specified in the plans. Select a gradation of durable rock to facilitate pile driving that conforms to Subsection 805.11. If granular pile core material hinders pile driving operations, take appropriate means necessary to reach the required pile tip elevation, at no expense to the Department.

**C)** Cohesive Pile Core. Cohesive Pile Core is required only when specified in the plans. Conform to Section 206 of the Standard Specifications and use soil with at least 50 percent passing a No. 4 sieve having a minimum Plasticity Index (PI) of 10. In addition, keep the cohesive pile core free of boulders, larger than 4 inches in any dimension, or any other obstructions, which would interfere with drilling operations. If cohesive pile core material interferes with drilling operations, take appropriate means necessary to maintain

MORGAN COUNTY STP BRZ 5323 (001)

69

excavation stability, at no expense to the Department.

#### 2.4 Structure Granular Backfill. Conform to Subsection 805.11

#### **2.5 Geotextile Fabric.** Conform to Type I or Type IV in Section 214 and 843.

#### 3.0 CONSTRUCTION.

**3.1 General.** Construct roadway embankments at end bents according to Section 206 and in accordance with the Special Provision, the Plans, and Standard Drawings for the full embankment section. In some instances, granular or rock embankment will be required for embankment construction for stability purposes, but this special provision does not prevent the use of soil when appropriate. Refer to the plans for specific details regarding material requirements for embankment construction.

Place and compact the pile core and structure granular backfill according to the applicable density requirements for the project. If the embankment and pile core are dissimilar materials (i.e., a granular pile core is used with a soil embankment or a cohesive pile core is used with a granular embankment), a Geotextile Fabric, Type IV, will be required between the pile core and embankment in accordance with Sections 214 and 843 of the Standard Specifications.

When granular or rock embankment is required for embankment construction, conform to the general requirements of Subsection 206.03.02 B. In addition, place the material in no greater than 2-foot loose lifts and compact with a vibrating smooth wheel roller capable of producing a minimum centrifugal force of 15 tons. Apply these requirements to the full width of the embankment for a distance of half the embankment height or 50 feet, whichever is greater, as shown on Standard Drawing RGX-105.

When using granular pile core, install 8-inch perforated underdrain pipe at or near the elevation of the original ground in the approximate locations depicted on the standard drawing, and as the Engineer directs, to ensure positive drainage of the embankment. Wrap the perforated pipe with a fabric of a type recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

After constructing the embankment, excavate for the end bent cap, drive piling, install shafts or other foundation elements, place the mortar bed, construct the end bent, and complete the embankment to finish grade according to the construction sequence shown on the Plans or Standard Drawings and as specified hereinafter.

Certain projects may require widening of existing embankments and the removal of substructures. Construct embankment according to the plans. Substructure removal shall be completed according to the plans and Section 203. Excavation may be required at the existing embankment in order to place the structure granular backfill as shown in the Standard Drawings.

After piles are driven or shafts installed (see design drawings), slope the bottom of the excavation towards the ends of the trench as noted on the plans for drainage. Using a separate pour, place concrete mortar, or any class concrete, to provide a base for forming and placing the cap. Place side forms for the end bent after the mortar has set sufficiently to support workmen and forms without being disturbed.

Install 4-inch perforated pipe in accordance with the plans and Standard Drawings. In the event slope protection extends above the elevation of the perforated pipe, extend the pipe through the slope protection.

After placing the end bent cap and achieving required concrete cylinder strengths, remove adjacent forms and fill the excavation with compacted structure granular backfill material (maximum 1' loose lifts) to the level of the berm prior to placing beams for the bridge. Place Type IV geotextile fabric between embankment material and structure granular backfill. After completing the end bent backwall, or after completing the span end

69

wall, place the compacted structure granular backfill (maximum 1' loose lifts) to subgrade elevation. If the original excavation is enlarged, fill the entire volume with compacted structure granular backfill (maximum 1' loose lifts) at no expense to the Department. Do not place backfill before removing adjacent form work. Place structure granular backfill material in trench ditches at the ends of the excavation. Place Geotextile Fabric, Type IV over the surface of the compacted structure granular backfill prior to placing aggregate base course.

Tamp the backfill with hand tampers, pneumatic tampers, or other means approved by the Engineer. Thoroughly compact the backfill under the overhanging portions of the structure to ensure that the backfill is in intimate contact with the sides of the structure.

Do not apply seeding, sodding, or other vegetation to the exposed granular embankment.

**3.2 Special Construction Methods.** Erodible or unstable materials may erode even when protected by riprap or channel lining; use the special construction method described below when using these materials.

Use fine aggregates or friable sandstone granular embankment at "dry land" structures only. Do not use them at stream crossings or locations subject to flood waters.

For erodible or unstable materials having 50 percent or more passing the No. 4 sieve, protect with geotextile fabric. Extend the fabric from the original ground to the top of slope over the entire area of the embankment slopes on each side of, and in front of, the end bent. Cover the fabric with at least 12 inches of non-erodible material.

For erodible or unstable materials having less than 50 percent passing a No. 4 sieve, cover with at least 12 inches of non-erodible material.

Where erodible or unstable granular embankment will be protected by riprap or channel lining, place Type IV geotextile fabric between the embankment and the specified slope protection.

#### 4.0 MEASUREMENT.

**4.1 Granular Embankment**. The Department will measure the quantity in cubic yards using the plan quantity, increased or decreased by authorized adjustments as specified in Section 204. The Department will not measure for payment any Granular Embankment that is not called for in the plans.

The Department will not measure for payment any special construction caused by using erodible or unstable materials and will consider it incidental to the Granular Embankment regardless of whether the erodible or unstable material was specified or permitted.

**4.2 Rock Embankment.** The Department will not measure for payment any rock embankment and will consider it incidental to roadway excavation or embankment in place, as applicable. Rock embankments will be constructed using granular embankment on projects where there is no available rock present within the excavation limits of the project.

**4.3 Pile Core.** Pile core will be measured and paid under roadway excavation or embankment in place, as applicable. The Department will not measure the pile core for separate payment. The Department will not measure for payment the 8-inch perforated underdrain pipe and will consider it incidental to the Pile Core.

**4.4 Structure Granular Backfill.** The Department will measure the quantity in cubic yards using the plan quantity, increased or decreased by authorized adjustments as specified in Section 204. The Department will not measure any additional material required for backfill outside the limits shown on the Plans and Standard Drawings for payment and will

69

consider it incidental to the work.

The Department will not measure for payment the 4-inch perforated underdrain pipe and will consider it incidental to the Structure Granular Backfill.

**4.5 Geotextile Fabric.** The Department will not measure the quantity of fabric used for separating dissimilar materials when constructing the embankment and pile core and will consider it incidental to embankment construction.

The Department will not measure for payment the Geotextile Fabric used to separate the Structure Granular Backfill from the embankment and aggregate base course and will consider it incidental to Structure Granular Backfill.

The Department will not measure for payment the Geotextile Fabric required for construction with erodible or unstable materials and will consider it incidental to embankment construction.

**4.6 End Bent.** The Department will measure the quantities according to the Contract. The Department will not measure furnishing and placing the 2-inch mortar or concrete bed for payment and will consider it incidental to the end bent construction.

**4.7 Structure Excavation.** The Department will not measure structure excavation on new embankments for payment and will consider it incidental to the Structure Granular Backfill or Concrete as applicable.

**5.0 PAYMENT.** The Department will make payment for the completed and accepted quantities under the following:

Code	Pay Item	Pay Unit
02223	Granular Embankment	Cubic Yards
02231	Structure Granular Backfill	Cubic Yards

The Department will consider payment as full compensation for all work required in this provision.

September 16, 2016

# PART III

# EMPLOYMENT, WAGE AND RECORD REQUIREMENTS

#### REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Non-segregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying
- XII. Use of United States-Flag Vessels:

#### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under title 23, United States Code, as required in 23 CFR 633.102(b) (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). 23 CFR 633.102(e).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider. 23 CFR 633.102(e).

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid designbuild contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services) in accordance with 23 CFR 633.102. The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in solicitation-for-bids or request-for-proposals documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract). 23 CFR 633.102(b).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work

performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract. 23 CFR 633.102(d).

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. 23 U.S.C. 114(b). The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors. 23 U.S.C. 101(a).

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION** (23 CFR 230.107(a); 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A; EO 11246)

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR Part 60, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR Part 60, and 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with 23 U.S.C. 140, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 U.S.C. 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2000d et seq.), and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26, and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR Part 230, Subpart A, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements. **1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (see 28 CFR Part 35, 29 CFR Part 1630, 29 CFR Parts 1625-1627, 41 CFR Part 60 and 49 CFR Part 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140, shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR Part 35 and 29 CFR Part 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract. 23 CFR 230.409 (g)(4) & (5).

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action or are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of and will implement the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer or other knowledgeable company official.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women. d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to ensure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

#### 6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs (i.e., apprenticeship and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance). In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. 23 CFR 230.409. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

#### 8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants /

**Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established thereunder. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

#### 9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials

and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, national origin, age, or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors, suppliers, and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### 10. Assurances Required:

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's FHWA-approved Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor, subrecipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or

(4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

c. The Title VI and nondiscrimination provisions of U.S. DOT Order 1050.2A at Appendixes A and E are incorporated by reference. 49 CFR Part 21.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and nonminority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women.

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project indicating the number of minority, women, and nonminority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

#### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of more than \$10,000. 41 CFR 60-1.5.

As prescribed by 41 CFR 60-1.8, the contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, sexual orientation, gender identity, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location under the contractor's control where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

#### IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size), in accordance with 29 CFR 5.5. The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. 23 U.S.C. 113. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. 23 U.S.C. 101. Where applicable law requires that projects be treated as a project on a Federal-aid highway, the provisions of this subpart will apply regardless of the location of the project. Examples include: Surface Transportation Block Grant Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 133 [excluding recreational trails projects], the Nationally Significant Freight and Highway Projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 117, and National Highway Freight Program projects funded under 23 U.S.C. 167.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### 1. Minimum wages (29 CFR 5.5)

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

#### 2. Withholding (29 CFR 5.5)

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federallyassisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

#### 3. Payrolls and basic records (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b.(1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency.

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(ii), the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees (29 CFR 5.5)

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. 23 CFR 230.111(e)(2). The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract as provided in 29 CFR 5.5.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** As provided in 29 CFR 5.5, disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor

set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### 10. Certification of eligibility (29 CFR 5.5)

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

# V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

Pursuant to 29 CFR 5.5(b), the following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek. 29 CFR 5.5.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section, in the sum currently provided in 29 CFR 5.5(b)(2)\* for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 1 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

\* \$27 as of January 23, 2019 (See 84 FR 213-01, 218) as may be adjusted annually by the Department of Labor; pursuant to the Federal Civil Penalties Inflation Adjustment Act of 1990). **3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 2 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 1 through 4 of this section. 29 CFR 5.5.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" in paragraph 1 of Section VI refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions: (based on longstanding interpretation)

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

other Federal regulatory requirements.

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

 (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
 (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or

equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract. 23 CFR 635.102.

2. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(a), the contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. Pursuant to 23 CFR 635.116(c), the contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract. (based on longstanding interpretation of 23 CFR 635.116).

5. The 30-percent self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements. 23 CFR 635.116(d).

#### **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR Part 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract. 23 CFR 635.108.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR Part 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704). 29 CFR 1926.10.

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance

with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

# VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federalaid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR Part 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

#### 18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 11, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

#### IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT (42 U.S.C. 7606; 2 CFR 200.88; EO 11738)

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts in excess of \$150,000 and to all related subcontracts. 48 CFR 2.101; 2 CFR 200.326.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or vendor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal Highway Administration and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency. 2 CFR Part 200, Appendix II.

The contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of this Section in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements. 2 CFR 200.326.

#### X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

#### 1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction. 2 CFR 180.320.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default. 2 CFR 180.325.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.345 and 180.350.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900-180.1020, and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction. 2 CFR 180.330.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 180.300.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. 2 CFR 180.300; 180.320, and 180.325. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. 2 CFR 180.335. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (https://www.sam.gov/). 2 CFR 180.320, and 180.325.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### 2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.335;.

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State, or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property, 2 CFR 180.800;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification, 2 CFR 180.700 and 180.800; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default. 2 CFR 180.335(d).

(5) Are not a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(6) Are not a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements).

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal. 2 CFR 180.335 and 180.340.

#### 3. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders, and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200). 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances. 2 CFR 180.365.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180, Subpart I, 180.900 – 180.1020, and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a recipient or subrecipient of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated. 2 CFR 1200.220 and 1200.332.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold. 2 CFR 180.220 and 1200.220.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the System for Award Management website (<u>https://www.sam.gov/</u>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration. 2 CFR 180.300, 180.320, 180.330, and 180.335.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment. 2 CFR 180.325.

\* \* \* \* \*

#### Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals:

(a) is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency, 2 CFR 180.355;

(b) is a corporation that has been convicted of a felony violation under any Federal law within the two-year period preceding this proposal (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements); and

(c) is a corporation with any unpaid Federal tax liability that has been assessed, for which all judicial and administrative remedies have been exhausted, or have lapsed, and that is not being paid in a timely manner pursuant to an agreement with the authority responsible for collecting the tax liability. (USDOT Order 4200.6 implementing appropriations act requirements)

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant should attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

# XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000. 49 CFR Part 20, App. A.

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier

subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

#### XII. USE OF UNITED STATES-FLAG VESSELS:

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, or any other covered transaction. 46 CFR Part 381.

This requirement applies to material or equipment that is acquired for a specific Federal-aid highway project. 46 CFR 381.7. It is not applicable to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of an FHWA funded-contract.

When oceanic shipments (or shipments across the Great Lakes) are necessary for materials or equipment acquired for a specific Federal-aid construction project, the bidder, proposer, contractor, subcontractor, or vendor agrees:

1. To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels. 46 CFR 381.7.

2. To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Office of Cargo and Commercial Sealift (MAR-620), Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590. (MARAD requires copies of the ocean carrier's (master) bills of lading, certified onboard, dated, with rates and charges. These bills of lading may contain business sensitive information and therefore may be submitted directly to MARAD by the Ocean Transportation Intermediary on behalf of the contractor). 46 CFR 381.7. ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS (23 CFR 633, Subpart B, Appendix B) This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

### KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET DEPARTMENT OF HIGHWAYS

#### EMPLOYMENT REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO NONDISCRIMINATION OF EMPLOYEES (APPLICABLE TO FEDERAL-AID SYSTEM CONTRACTS)

#### AN ACT OF THE KENTUCKY GENERAL ASSEMBLY TO PREVENT DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

#### KRS CHAPTER 344 EFFECTIVE JUNE 16, 1972

The contract on this project, in accordance with KRS Chapter 344, provides that during the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees as follows:

1. The contractor shall not fail or refuse to hire, or shall not discharge any individual, or otherwise discriminate against an individual with respect to his compensation, terms, conditions, or privileges of employment, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age (forty and above); or limit, segregate, or classify his employees in any way which would deprive or tend to deprive an individual of employment opportunities or otherwise adversely affect his status as an employee, because of such individual's race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age forty (40) and over. The contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.

2. The contractor shall not print or publish or cause to be printed or published a notice or advertisement relating to employment by such an employer or membership in or any classification or referral for employment by the employment agency, indicating any preference, limitation, specification, or discrimination, based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, or age forty (40) and over, or because the person is a qualified individual with a disability, except that such a notice or advertisement may indicate a preference, limitation, or specification based on religion, national origin, sex, or age forty (40) and over, or because the person is a qualified individual with a disability, when religion, national origin, sex, or age forty (40) and over, or because the person is a qualified individual with a disability, is a bona fide occupational qualification for employment.

3. If the contractor is in control of apprenticeship or other training or retraining, including on-the-job training programs, he shall not discriminate against an individual because of his race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age forty (40) and over, in admission to, or employment in any program established to provide apprenticeship or other training. 4. The contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice to be provided advising the said labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this section, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment. The contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the administrating agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for non-compliance.

Revised: January 25, 2017

#### Standard Title VI/Non-Discrimination Assurances

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees as follows:

- 1. **Compliance with Regulations:** The contractor (hereinafter includes consultants) will comply with the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination in Federally-assisted programs of the U.S. Department of Transportation, **Federal Highway Administration**, as they may be amended from time to time, which are herein incorporated by reference and made a part of this contract.
- 2. Non-discrimination: The contractor, with regard to the work performed by it during the contract, will\_not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, or national origin in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor will not participate directly or indirectly in the discrimination prohibited by the Acts and the Regulations, including employment practices when the contract covers any activity, project, or program set forth in Appendix B of 49 CFR Part 21.
- 3. Solicitations for Subcontracts, Including Procurements of Materials and Equipment: In all solicitations, either by competitive bidding, or negotiation made by the contractor for work to be performed under a subcontract, including procurements of materials, or leases of equipment, each potential subcontractor or supplier will be notified by the contractor of the contractor's obligations under this contract and the Acts and the Regulations relative to Non-discrimination on the grounds of race, color, or national origin.
- [4. Information and Reports: The contractor will\_provide all information and reports required by the Acts, the Regulations, and directives issued pursuant thereto and will permit access to its books, records, accounts, other sources of information, and its facilities as may be determined by the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration to be pertinent to ascertain compliance with such Acts, Regulations, and instructions. Where any information required of a contractor is in the exclusive possession of another who fails or refuses to furnish the information, the contractor will so certify to the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration, as appropriate, and will set forth what efforts it has made to obtain the information.
- 5. Sanctions for Noncompliance: In the event of a contractor's noncompliance with the Non-discrimination provisions of this contract, the Recipient will impose such contract sanctions as it or the Federal Highway Administration may determine to be appropriate, including, but not limited to:
  - a. withholding payments to the contractor under the contract until the contractor complies; and/or
  - b. cancelling, terminating, or suspending a contract, in whole or in part.
- 6. Incorporation of Provisions: The contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs one through six in every subcontract, including procurements of materials and leases of equipment, unless exempt by the Acts, the Regulations and directives issued pursuant thereto. The contractor will take action with respect to any subcontract or procurement as the Recipient or the Federal Highway Administration may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for noncompliance. Provided, that if the contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with litigation by a subcontractor, or supplier because of such direction, the contractor may request the Recipient to enter into any litigation to protect the interests of the Recipient. In addition, the contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

## Standard Title VI/Non-Discrimination Statutes and Authorities

During the performance of this contract, the contractor, for itself, its assignees, and successors in interest (hereinafter referred to as the "contractor") agrees to comply with the following non-discrimination statutes and authorities; including but not limited to:

- Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. § 2000d *et seq.*, 78 stat. 252), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin); and 49 CFR Part 21;
- The Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970, (42 U.S.C. § 4601), (prohibits unfair treatment of persons displaced or whose property has been acquired because of Federal or Federal-aid programs and projects);
- Federal-Aid Highway Act of 1973, (23 U.S.C. § 324 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of sex);
- Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, (29 U.S.C. § 794 *et seq.*), as amended, (prohibits discrimination on the basis of disability); and 49 CFR Part 27;
- The Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, (42 U.S.C. § 6101 *et seq.*), (prohibits discrimination on the basis of age);
- Airport and Airway Improvement Act of 1982, (49 USC § 471, Section 47123), as amended, (prohibits discrimination based on race, creed, color, national origin, or sex);
- The Civil Rights Restoration Act of 1987, (PL 100-209), (Broadened the scope, coverage and applicability of Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, The Age Discrimination Act of 1975 and Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, by expanding the definition of the terms "programs or activities" to include all of the programs or activities of the Federal-aid recipients, sub-recipients and contractors, whether such programs or activities are Federally funded or not);
- Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act, which prohibit discrimination on the basis of disability in the operation of public entities, public and private transportation systems, places of public accommodation, and certain testing entities (42 U.S.C. §§ 12131 -- 12189) as implemented by Department of Transportation regulations at 49 C.F.R. parts 37 and 38;
- The Federal Aviation Administration's Non-discrimination statute (49 U.S.C. § 47123) (prohibits discrimination on the basis of race, color, national origin, and sex);
- Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority Populations and Low-Income Populations, which ensures non-discrimination against minority populations by discouraging programs, policies, and activities with disproportionately high and adverse human health or environmental effects on minority and low-income populations;
- Executive Order 13166, Improving Access to Services for Persons with Limited English Proficiency, and resulting agency guidance, national origin discrimination includes discrimination because of limited English proficiency (LEP). To ensure compliance with Title VI, you must take reasonable steps to ensure that LEP persons have meaningful access to your programs (70 Fed. Reg. at 74087 to 74100);
- Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, as amended, which prohibits you from discriminating because of sex in education programs or activities (20 U.S.C. 1681 et seq).

## **EXECUTIVE BRANCH CODE OF ETHICS**

In the 1992 regular legislative session, the General Assembly passed and Governor Brereton Jones signed Senate Bill 63 (codified as KRS 11A), the Executive Branch Code of Ethics, which states, in part:

KRS 11A.040 (7) provides:

No present or former public servant shall, within six (6) months following termination of his office or employment, accept employment, compensation, or other economic benefit from any person or business that contracts or does business with, or is regulated by, the state in matters in which he was directly involved during the last thirty-six (36) months of his tenure. This provision shall not prohibit an individual from returning to the same business, firm, occupation, or profession in which he was involved prior to taking office or beginning his term of employment, or for which he received, prior to his state employment, a professional degree or license, provided that, for a period of six (6) months, he personally refrains from working on any matter in which he was directly involved during the last thirtysix (36) months of his tenure in state government. This subsection shall not prohibit the performance of ministerial functions, including but not limited to filing tax returns, filing applications for permits or licenses, or filing incorporation papers, nor shall it prohibit the former officer or public servant from receiving public funds disbursed through entitlement programs.

KRS 11A.040 (9) states:

A former public servant shall not represent a person or business before a state agency in a matter in which the former public servant was directly involved during the last thirty-six (36) months of his tenure, for a period of one (1) year after the latter of:

- a) The date of leaving office or termination of employment; or
- b) The date the term of office expires to which the public servant was elected.

This law is intended to promote public confidence in the integrity of state government and to declare as public policy the idea that state employees should view their work as a public trust and not as a way to obtain private benefits.

If you have worked for the executive branch of state government within the past six months, you may be subject to the law's prohibitions. The law's applicability may be different if you hold elected office or are contemplating representation of another before a state agency.

Also, if you are affiliated with a firm which does business with the state and which employs former state executive-branch employees, you should be aware that the law may apply to them.

In case of doubt, the law permits you to request an advisory opinion from the Executive Branch Ethics Commission, 1025 Capital Center Drive, Suite 104, Frankfort, Kentucky 40601; telephone (502) 564-7954.

Revised: May 23, 2022

"General Decision Number: KY20230107 01/06/2023

Superseded General Decision Number: KY20220107

State: Kentucky

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Adair, Barren, Bell, Breathitt, Casey, Clay, Clinton, Cumberland, Estill, Floyd, Garrard, Green, Harlan, Hart, Jackson, Johnson, Knott, Knox, Laurel, Lawrence, Lee, Leslie, Letcher, Lincoln, Magoffin, Martin, McCreary, Menifee, Metcalfe, Monroe, Morgan, Owsley, Perry, Pike, Powell, Pulaski, Rockcastle, Russell, Taylor, Wayne, Whitley and Wolfe Counties in Kentucky.

#### HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60).

If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:	<ul> <li>Executive Order 14026</li> <li>generally applies to the</li> <li>contract.</li> <li>The contractor must pay</li> <li>all covered workers at</li> <li>least \$16.20 per hour (or</li> <li>the applicable wage rate</li> <li>listed on this wage</li> <li>determination, if it is</li> <li>higher) for all hours</li> <li>spent performing on the</li> <li>contract in 2023.</li> </ul>
If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:	

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at

MORGAN COUNTY S

BRZ 5323 (001)		
http://www.dol.gov/who	d/govcontracts.	
Modification Number 0	Publication Date 01/06/2023	
SUKY2015-047 10/20/2	2015	
	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER	\$ 24.65	12.94
BRICKLAYER		
-	\$ 22.90 \$ 21.50	8.50 8.50
CARPENTER		
	\$ 24.90	14.50
Piledriver	\$ 24.55	14.50
CEMENT MASON	\$ 21.25	8.50
ELECTRICIAN		
	\$ 29.36	10.55
	or\$ 26.90	10.31
	\$ 17.79	8.51
Lineman	\$ 30.09	10.94
bridges or similar subject to fall, ex to 75 feet: Add 25%	pen, unprotected, unfloo hazardous locations when cept where using JLG's a to workman's base rate man's base rate for oven	re workmen are and bucket trucks for 50 to 75 feet
IRONWORKER	\$ 27.56	20.57
LABORER		
	\$ 21.80	12.36
	\$ 22.05	12.36
	\$ 22.10	12.36 12.36
GROUP 1: Aging and ( Asbestos Abatement N	\$ 22.70 Curing of Concrete (Any Worker, Asphalt Plant La ck Dumpers, Carpenter Te	Mode or Method), aborers, Asphalt
Tenders, Cleaning o	f Machines, Concrete Lab Laborers, Drill Tender,	oorers, Demolition
Laborer - Nuclear, I	Radiation, Toxic and Haz	zardous Waste -
Level D, Flagmen, G	rade Checkers, All Hand	Digging and Hand
Back Filling, Highwa	ay Marker Placers, Lands	scaping Laborers,
Mesh Handlers and P	lacers, Puddler, Railroa	ad Laborers, Rip-r
	of Way Laborers, Sign,	
	ll Types), Signalmen, So	
	d Sanitary Sewer Labore s, Wrecking of Concrete	
Cleanup		·
	rd Men (Sanitary and Sto	
	Mortar Mixer Operator,	
	Bushammers, Chain Saw Op	
Saw (Inprators Dock	hand Scow Man, Drv Cemer	nt Handlong

Saw Operators, Deckhand Scow Man, Dry Cement Handlers, Environmental Laborers - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic and Hazardous Waste - Level C, Forklift Operators for Masonry, Form Setters, Green Concrete Cutting, Hand Operated Grouter and Grinder Machine Operator, Jack Hammers, Lead Paint Abatement, Pavement Breakers, Paving Joint Machine, Pipe

Layers - Laser Operators (Non-metallic), Plastic Pipe Fusion, Power Driven Georgia Buggy and Wheel Barrow, Power Post Hole Diggers, Precast Manhole Setters, Walk-behind Tampers, Walkbehind Trenchers, Sand Blasters, Concrete Chippers, Surface Grinders, Vibrator Operators, Wagon Drillers GROUP 3: Air Track Driller (All Types), Asphalt Luteman and Rakers, Gunnite Nozzleman, Gunnite Operators and Mixers, Grout Pump Operator, Powderman and Blaster, Side Rail Setters, Rail Paved Ditches, Screw Operators, Tunnel Laborers (Free Air), Water Blasters GROUP 4: Caisson Workers (Free Air), Cement Finishers, Environmental Laborer - Nuclear, Radiation, Toxic and Hazardous Waste - Level A and B, miners and Drillers (Free Air), Tunnel Blasters, and Tunnel Mockers (Free Air), Directional and Horizontal Boring, Air Track Drillers (All Types), Powder Man and Blasters, Troxler and Concrete Tester if Laborer is Utilized PAINTER All Excluding Bridges.....\$ 19.92 9.57 Bridges.....\$ 23.92 10.07 PLUMBER.....\$ 22.52 7.80 POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR: Group 1.....\$ 29.95 14.40 Group 2.....\$ 29.95 14.40 Group 3.....\$ 27.26 14.40 Group 4.....\$ 26.96 14.40 GROUP 1: Auto Patrol, Batcher Plant, Bituminous Paver, Cable-Way, Clamshell, Concrete Mixer (21 cu ft or over), Concrete Pump, Crane, Crusher Plant, Derrick, Derrick Boat, Ditching and Trenching Machine, Dragline, Dredge Engineer, Elevator (regardless of ownership when used for hoisting any building material), Elevating Grader and all types of Loaders, Hoe-type Machine, Hoisting Engine, Locomotive, LeTourneau or Carry-all Scoop, Bulldozer, Mechanic, Orangepeel Bucket, Piledriver, Power Blade, Roller (Bituminous), Roller (Earth), Roller (Rock), Scarifier, Shovel, Tractor Shovel, Truck Crane, Well Point, Winch Truck, Push Dozer, Grout Pump, High Lift, Fork Lift (regardless of lift height), all types of Boom Cats, Multiple Operator, Core Drill, Tow or Push Boat, A-Frame Winch Truck, Concrete Paver, Grade-All, Hoist, Hyster, Material Pump, Pumpcrete, Ross Carrier, Sheepfoot, Sideboom, Throttle-Valve Man, Rotary Drill, Power Generator, Mucking Machine, Rock Spreader attached to Equipment, Scoopmobile, KeCal Loader, Tower Cranes, (French, German and other types), Hydrocrane, Tugger, Backfiller Gurries, Self-propelled Compactor, Self-Contained Hydraulic Percussion Drill GROUP 2: All Air Compressors (200 cu ft/min or greater), Bituminous Mixer, Concrete Mixer (21 cu. ft. or over), Welding Machine, Form Grader, Tractor (50 hp and over), Bull Float, Finish Machine, Outboard Motor Boat, Brakeman, Mechanic Tender, Whirly Oiler, Tract-air, Road Widening Trencher, Articulating Trucks GROUP 3: Greaser on Grease Facilities servicing Heavy Equipment GROUP 4: Bituminous Distributor, Cement Gun, Conveyor, Mud Jack, Paving Joint Machine, Pump, Tamping Machine, Tractor (under 50 hp), Vibrator, Oiler, Air Compressor (under 200 cu ft per minute), Concrete Saw, Burlap and Curing Machine, Hydro Seeder, Power Form Handling Equipment, Deckhand Oiler, Hydraulic Post Driver

SHEET METAL WORKER.....\$ 20.40

7.80

#### MORGAN COUNTY STP BRZ 5323 (001)

TRUCK DRIVER		
Driver (3 Tons and Over),		
Driver (Truck Mounted		
Rotary Drill)\$	23.74	14.50
Driver (3 Tons and Under),		
Tire Changer and Truck		
Mechanic Tender\$	23.53	14.50
Driver (Semi-Trailer or		
Pole Trailer), Driver		
(Dump Truck, Tandem Axle),		
Driver of Distributor\$	23.40	14.50
Driver on Mixer Trucks		
(All Types)\$		14.50
Driver on Pavement Breakers.\$	23.55	14.50
Driver, Euclid and Other		
Heavy Earth Moving		
Equipment and Low Boy\$	24.31	14.50
Driver, Winch Truck and A-		
Frame when used in	~~ ~~	14 50
Transporting Materials\$	23.30	14.50
Greaser on Greasing	24.40	14 50
Facilities\$		14.50
Truck Mechanic\$	23.50	14.50
Truck Tender and	22.20	14 50
Warehouseman\$	23.20	14.50

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

#### 

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at

https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

-----

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

#### Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

#### Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

#### Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- \* an existing published wage determination
- \* a survey underlying a wage determination
- \* a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- \* a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations Wage and Hour Division U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board U.S. Department of Labor 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

\_\_\_\_\_

END OF GENERAL DECISIO"

Fringe benefit amounts are applicable for all hours worked except when otherwise noted.

No laborer, workman or mechanic shall be paid at a rate less than that of a Journeyman except those classified as bona fide apprentices.

Apprentices or trainees shall be permitted to work as such subject to Administrative Regulations adopted by the Commissioner of Workplace Standards. Copies of these regulations will be furnished upon request from any interested person.

Before using apprentices on the job the contractor shall present to the Contracting Officer written evidence of registration of such employees in a program of a State apprenticeship and training agency approved and recognized by the U. S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training. In the absence of such a State agency, the contractor shall submit evidence of approval and registration by the U. S. Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

The contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer, written evidence of the established apprenticeship-journeyman ratios and wage rates in the project area, which will be the basis for establishing such ratios and rates for the project under the applicable contract provisions.

## TO: EMPLOYERS/EMPLOYEES

## **PREVAILING WAGE SCHEDULE:**

The wages indicated on this wage schedule are the least permitted to be paid for the occupations indicated. When an employee works in more than one classification, the employer must record the number of hours worked in each classification at the prescribed hourly base rate.

## **OVERTIME:**

Overtime is to be paid to an employee at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty (40) hours in such workweek. Wage violations or questions should be directed to the designated Engineer or the undersigned.

Director Division of Construction Procurement Frankfort, Kentucky 40622 502-564-3500

## NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION TO ENSURE EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY (Executive Order 11246)

1. The Offeror's or Bidder's attention is called to the "Equal Opportunity Clause" and the "Standard Federal Equal Employment Specifications" set forth herein.

2. The goals and timetables for minority and female participation, expressed in percentage terms for the Contractor's aggregate work force in each trade on all construction work in the covered area, are as follows:

GOALS FOR MINORITY PARTICIPATION IN EACH TRADE	GOALS FOR FEMALE PARTICIPATION IN EACH TRADE	
7.0%	6.9%	

These goals are applicable to all the Contractor's construction work (whether or not it is Federal or federallyassisted) performed in the covered area. If the contractor performs construction work in a geographical area located outside of the covered area, it shall apply the goals established for such geographical area where the work is actually performed. With regard to this second area, the contractor also is subject to the goals for both its federally involved and non-federally involved construction.

The Contractor's compliance with the Executive Order and the regulations in CFR Part 60-4 shall be based on its implementation of the Equal Opportunity Clause, specific affirmative action obligations required by the specifications set forth in 41 CFR 60-4, 3(a), and its efforts to meet the goals. The hours of minority and female employment and training must be substantially uniform throughout the length of the contract, and in each trade, and the contractor shall make a good faith effort to employ minorities and women evenly on each of its projects. The transfer of minority or female employees or trainees from Contractor to Contractor or from project to project for the sole purpose of meeting the Contractor's goals shall be a violation of the contract, the Executive Order and the regulations in 41 CFR Part 60-4. Compliance with the goals will be measured against the total work hours performed.

3. The Notification of Construction Contract Award Portal (NCAP) is OFCCP's preferred method for receiving construction contract award notifications. The NCAP can be found on OFCCP's website at <a href="https://www.dol.gov/agencies/ofccp/ncap">https://www.dol.gov/agencies/ofccp/ncap</a>. Users who prefer not to use the portal maintain the option to send their notifications via mail, email and facsimile to the OFCCP Regional office in which the work will be performed. The Contractor shall provide written notification to the Director of the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs within ten (10) working days of award of any construction subcontract in excess of \$10,000.00 at any tier for construction work under the contract resulting from this solicitation. The notification must include: Prime Contract Number (issued by the federal agency or applicant); Name of Awarding Federal Agency, Applicant or Contractor; Contracting Officer, Applicant Representative or Contractor Representative Submitting Notification with name, phone number, email address; Contractor Awarded Contract or Subcontract with name, address, phone number, email address, EIN, dollar amount of the contract, estimated start date of the contract, estimated completion date of the contract, geographical area in which the contract is to be performed (state, county's city (if applicable)). The notification shall be mailed to:

Regional Director Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs 61 Forsyth Street, SW, Suite 7B75 Atlanta, Georgia 30303-8931 Main Number: 404-893-4545 Fax: 404-893-4546 Regional Director Contact: <u>OFCCP-SE@dol.gov</u> Construction Award Email: OFCCP-SE-ConstructionAward@dol.gov

4. As used in this Notice, and in the contract resulting from this solicitation, the "covered area" is Morgan County.

# PART IV

# **INSURANCE**

Refer to Kentucky Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, current edition

# PART V

# **BID ITEMS**

#### **PROPOSAL BID ITEMS**

Report Date 2/23/23

Page 1 of 2

Section: 0001 - PAVING

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0010	00003		CRUSHED STONE BASE	282.00	TON		\$	
0020	00100		ASPHALT SEAL AGGREGATE	4.60	TON		\$	
0030	00103		ASPHALT SEAL COAT	.60	TON		\$	
0040	00190		LEVELING & WEDGING PG64-22	8.00	TON		\$	
0050	00212		CL2 ASPH BASE 1.00D PG64-22	183.00	TON		\$	
0060	00301		CL2 ASPH SURF 0.38D PG64-22	99.00	TON		\$	
0070	00356		ASPHALT MATERIAL FOR TACK	.60	TON		\$	
0080	02677		ASPHALT PAVE MILLING & TEXTURING	14.00	TON		\$	

## Section: 0002 - ROADWAY

LINE	BID CODE	ALT DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0090	01987	DELINEATOR FOR GUARDRAIL BI DIRECTIONAL WHITE	10.00	EACH		\$	
0100	02223	GRANULAR EMBANKMENT	454.00	CUYD		\$	
0110	02351	GUARDRAIL-STEEL W BEAM-S FACE	162.50	LF		\$	
0120	02360	<b>GUARDRAIL TERMINAL SECTION NO 1</b>	1.00	EACH		\$	
0130	02367	<b>GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 1</b>	2.00	EACH		\$	
0140	02381	REMOVE GUARDRAIL	92.00	LF		\$	
0150	02391	<b>GUARDRAIL END TREATMENT TYPE 4A</b>	1.00	EACH		\$	
0160	02483	CHANNEL LINING CLASS II	110.00	TON		\$	
0170	02545	CLEARING AND GRUBBING (0.76	1.00	LS		\$	
0180	02585	EDGE KEY	43.00	LF		\$	
0190	02602	FABRIC-GEOTEXTILE CLASS 1	1,035.00	SQYD		\$	
0200	02650	MAINTAIN & CONTROL TRAFFIC	1.00	LS		\$	
0210	02651	DIVERSIONS (BY-PASS DETOURS)	1.00	LS		\$	
0220	02671	PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN	2.00	EACH		\$	
0230	02676	MOBILIZATION FOR MILL & TEXT	1.00	LS		\$	
0240	02696	SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIPS	530.00	LF		\$	
0250	02726	STAKING	1.00	LS		\$	
0260	02731	REMOVE STRUCTURE	1.00	LS		\$	
0270	04933	TEMP SIGNAL 2 PHASE	2.00	EACH		\$	
0280	06510	PAVE STRIPING-TEMP PAINT-4 IN	1,000.00	LF		\$	
0290	06514	PAVE STRIPING-PERM PAINT-4 IN	1,400.00	LF		\$	
0300	20191ED	OBJECT MARKER TY 3	3.00	EACH		\$	
0310	21134ND	<b>REMOVE-STORE AND REINSTALL SIGN</b>	1.00	EACH		\$	
0320	21289ED	LONGITUDINAL EDGE KEY	155.00	LF		\$	
0330	21373ND	REMOVE SIGN	2.00	EACH		\$	
0340	21415ND	EROSION CONTROL	1.00	LS		\$	

## Section: 0003 - BRIDGE - OVER CANEY CREEK

LINE	BID CODE	ALT DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0350	02231	STRUCTURE GRANULAR BACKFILL	525.00	CUYD		\$	

231314

231314

### **PROPOSAL BID ITEMS**

Page 2 of 2

Report Date 2/23/23

LINE	BID CODE	ALT DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0360	03299	ARMORED EDGE FOR CONCRETE	84.90	LF		\$	
0370	08003	FOUNDATION PREPARATION	1.00	LS		\$	
0380	08019	CYCLOPEAN STONE RIP RAP	282.00	TON		\$	
0390	08033	TEST PILES	38.00	LF		\$	
0400	08039	PRE-DRILLING FOR PILES	220.00	LF		\$	
0410	08051	PILES-STEEL HP14X89	306.00	LF		\$	
0420	08100	CONCRETE-CLASS A	110.60	CUYD		\$	
0430	08104	CONCRETE-CLASS AA	93.40	CUYD		\$	
0440	08151	STEEL REINFORCEMENT-EPOXY COATED	25,276.00	LB		\$	
0450	08670	PRECAST PC BOX BEAM SB27	270.00	LF		\$	
0460	23378EC	CONCRETE SEALING	4,541.00	SQFT		\$	
0470	24896ED	RAIL SYSTEM TYPE T631	131.30	LF		\$	

## Section: 0004 - WATERLINE

LINE	BID CODE	ALT DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0480	14004	W DIRECTIONAL BORE	150.00	LF		\$	
0490	14014	W ENCASEMENT STEEL OPEN CUT RANGE 3	30.00	LF		\$	
0500	14060	W PIPE PVC 08 INCH	220.00	LF		\$	
0510	14081	W SERVICE RELOCATE	1.00	EACH		\$	
0520	14095	W TIE-IN 08 INCH	2.00	EACH		\$	
0530	14106	W VALVE 08 INCH	2.00	EACH		\$	

## Section: 0005 - DEMOBILIZATION

LINE	BID CODE	ALT	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY	UNIT	UNIT PRIC	FP	AMOUNT
0540	02569		DEMOBILIZATION	1.00	LS		\$	